As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 24, 1998 Registration No. 333-51991

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1

FORM S-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
Under

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

ISES, INC. ENTERPRISES, .

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

elaware New Jersey

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

22-1851059

22-2423583

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

10 Highway 35 P.O. Box 500 10 Highway 35 P.O. Box 500

Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 (732) 747-7800 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 (732) 747-7800

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

J. Larry Sorsby Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 10 Highway 35 P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

(732) 747-7800 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:
Vincent Pagano, Jr., Esq.
Simpson Thacher & Bartlett
425 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10017-3954
(212) 455-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. $|_|$

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. $|\mathsf{X}|$

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $|\ |\ |$

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $|\ |\ |$

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. $|_|$

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered	offering price unit	•	offering Amo	ount of ation fee
Debt Securities, Class A Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Warrants	\$125,000,000	100%	\$125,000,000	\$36,875	
Guarantees of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. of Debt Securities and Warrants of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc				None	
Class A Common Stock of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc	7,643,312 shares	\$9.8125	\$75,000,000	\$22,125	
Total	\$200 000 000	100% \$206	0 000 000 \$59	000	

Dronosed mavimum

Dronosed mavimum

Common Stock registered hereby includes Preferred Stock Purchase Rights (the "Rights"). The Rights are associated with and trade with the Class A Common Stock. The value, if any, attributable to the Rights is reflected in the market price of the Class A Common Stock. There are also being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of Class A Common Stock as shall be issuable upon conversion or redemption of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities registered hereby.

Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee.

- A filing fee of \$59,000 was paid on May 6, 1998 in conjunction with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-51991) of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., to which this Amendment relates.
- No separate consideration will be received for the Guarantees.
- In no event will the aggregate initial offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this Registration Statement exceed the sum of \$125,000,000 and the market price at the time of the offering of 7,643,312 shares. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder.

Pursuant to Rule 429 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Prospectus herein also relates to the remaining \$100,000,000 of Debt Securities registered on Form S-3 (Registration No. 33-61778) of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. This Registration Statement also constitutes Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement No. 33-61778, and upon the effectiveness of such Post-Effective Amendment, this Registration Statement and Registration Statement No. 33-61778 will relate to an aggregate of \$225,000,000 of Class A Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities and Warrants to purchase Debt Securities of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., Debt Securities guaranteed by Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., Warrants guaranteed by Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. to

purchase Debt Securities of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and 7,643,312 shares of Class A Common Stock of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any State in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such State.

Subject to Completion, dated June 24, 1998

PROSPECTUS

[LOG0]

\$225,000,000 Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

Preferred Stock
Class A Common Stock
Warrants to Purchase Preferred Stock
Warrants to Purchase Class A Common Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants to Purchase Debt Securities

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. Guaranteed Debt Securities Guaranteed Warrants to Purchase Debt Securities

> 7,643,312 Shares Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. Class A Common Stock

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. ("Hovnanian" or, when referred to together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the "Company") may offer and sell from time to time, in one or more series, (i) its preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), (ii) its Class A common stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Class A Common Stock"), (iii) unsecured debt securities consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Hovnanian Debt Securities") which may be senior ("Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities"), senior subordinated ("Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities") or subordinated ("Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities") and (iv) warrants to purchase Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock or Hovnanian Debt Securities (the "Hovnanian Warrants"), or any combination of the foregoing.

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. ("K. Hovnanian"), a wholly owned subsidiary of Hovnanian, may offer and sell from time to time, in one or more series, (i) its unsecured debt securities consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness (the "K. Hovnanian Debt Securities," and together with the Hovnanian Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities") which may be senior ("K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities," and together with the Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, and together with the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities," and together with the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, the "Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, the "Senior Subordinated Debt Securities," and together with the Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, and together with the Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, the "Subordinated Debt Securities") and which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Debt Guarantee") and (ii) warrants, which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Warrant Guarantee," and together with the Debt Guarantee, the "Guarantee") to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities (the "K Hovnanian Warrants," and together with the Hovnanian Warrants, the "Warrants"), or any combination of the foregoing.

Hovnanian or certain selling shareholders (the "Selling Shareholders") may offer and sell from time to time an aggregate of 7,643,312 shares of Class A Common Stock. See information under the heading "Selling Shareholders."

The Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock, Debt Securities, Guarantee and Warrants are collectively referred to as the "Securities." The Preferred Stock, Class A Common Stock (other than any sold by the Selling Shareholders), Debt Securities, Guarantee and Warrants may be offered at an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$225,000,000, at prices and on terms to be determined at or prior to the time of sale.

Specific terms of the Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered will be set forth in an accompanying Prospectus Supplement ("Prospectus Supplement"), together with the terms of the offering of the Securities and the initial price and the net proceeds to Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders, as the case may be, from the sale thereof. The Prospectus Supplement will set forth with regard to the particular Securities, without limitation, the following: (i) in the case of Debt Securities, the specific designation, aggregate principal amount, ranking as senior debt, senior subordinated debt or subordinated debt, maturity, rate or rates (or method of determining the same) and time or times for the payment of interest, if any, any terms for optional or mandatory redemption or repurchase or sinking fund provisions and any conversion or exchange rights, (ii) in the case of Preferred Stock, the designation, number of shares, liquidation preference per share, initial public offering price, dividend rate (or method of calculation thereof), dates on which dividends shall be payable and dates from which dividends shall accrue, any redemption or sinking fund provisions and any conversion or exchange rights, (iii) in the case of Class A Common Stock, the number of shares of Class A Common Stock and the terms of the offering and sale thereof and (iv) in the case of Warrants, the number and terms thereof, the designation and the number of securities issuable upon their exercise, the exercise price, the terms of the offering and sale thereof and, where applicable, the duration and detachability thereof.

The Securities may be sold directly by Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders to investors, through agents designated from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. See "Plan of Distribution." If any agents of Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders or any underwriters are involved in the sale of any Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered, the names of such agents or underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this Prospectus is _____, 1998.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), this Prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the Registration Statement on Form S-3, as amended (the "Registration Statement"), of which this Prospectus is a part. Statements contained in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to herein are not necessarily complete, and in each instance reference is made to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, or as previously filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference. A copy of the Registration Statement may be inspected by anyone without charge at the Commission's principal office at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and copies of all or any part thereof may be obtained from the Commission upon payment of certain fees prescribed by the Commission.

Hovnanian is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. Such reports, proxy statements and other information can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities of the Commission at Room 1024, Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and at its regional offices located at 500 West Madison Street, 14th Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60661 and 7 World Trade Center, Suite 1300, New York, New York 10048. Copies of such material also can be obtained by mail from the Public Reference Section of the Commission, at Room 1024, Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, at the prescribed rates. The Commission also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information. The website address is: http://www.sec.gov. Hovnanian's Class A Common Stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange, and reports, proxy statements and other information also can be inspected at the offices of the American Stock Exchange, 86 Trinity Place, New York, New York 10006.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The following documents filed by Hovnanian with the Commission are incorporated herein by reference: (i) Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended October 31, 1997, Registration File No. 1-8551, (ii) Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended January 31, 1998 and April 30, 1998, Registration File No. 1-8551 and (iii) the "Description of Registrants' Securities to be Registered" contained in the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, dated August 23, 1983 (incorporating by reference the "Description of Securities" in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration File No. 2-85198.

All reports and other documents filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of this Prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering made by this Prospectus shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference herein. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus.

Hovnanian will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this Prospectus is delivered, upon the written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the information incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, other than exhibits to such information (unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into the information that this Prospectus incorporates). Requests for such copies should be directed to Paul W. Buchanan, Senior Vice President--Corporate Controller, Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 (telephone: (732) 747-7800).

THE COMPANY

Hovnanian primarily designs, constructs and markets multi-family attached condominium apartments and townhouses and single family detached homes in planned residential developments in its Northeast Region (comprised primarily of New Jersey, southern New York state, and eastern Pennsylvania), southeastern Florida, North Carolina, Metro Washington, D.C. (northern Virginia), southern California, and Poland. Operations in Poland began for the first time during the year ended October 31, 1997. Hovnanian markets its homes to first time buyers, first and second time move-up buyers and active adult buyers and concentrates on the moderately priced segment of the housing market. Hovnanian has diversified its business, on a limited scale, through mortgage banking and title insurance activities. In addition, it has developed and operates commercial properties as long-term investments in New Jersey and, to a lesser extent, Florida but is exiting this business.

Hovnanian was originally incorporated in New Jersey in 1967 as successor to a business founded in 1959 by Kevork S. Hovnanian and became a Delaware corporation in August 1983. The Company maintains its executive offices at 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701, and its telephone number is (732) 747-7800.

K. Hovnanian was incorporated under the laws of the State of New Jersey on November 1, 1982, as an indirect wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary of Hovnanian. K. Hovnanian functions as a management company for the operating subsidiaries of Hovnanian and borrows funds which it lends to such subsidiaries. K. Hovnanian has essentially no independent operations and generates no operating revenues. K. Hovnanian's principal executive offices are located at 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701, and its telephone number is (732) 747-7800.

SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

Some or all of the shares of Class A Common Stock of Hovnanian being offered pursuant to this Prospectus may be shares of Class A Common Stock offered by certain Selling Shareholders. The potential Selling Shareholders include Kevork S. Hovnanian, Chairman of the Board and Director of the Company and, until July 1997, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, Ara K. Hovnanian, President and Director of the Company and, since July 1997, Chief Executive Officer of the Company and certain relatives of Kevork S. Hovnanian, including Sossie Najarian, Tavit Najarian, Esto Barry, James Barry, Lucy Kalian, Mazin Kalian, Rachael Hovnanian, Nadia Rodriguez and Roberto Rodriguez. At February 19, 1998, Kevork S. Hovnanian beneficially owned 5,653,737 shares of Class A Common Stock, representing approximately 40.2% of the total number of shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding, and 5,843,837 shares of Class B Common Stock convertible into Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. See "Description of Capital Stock." On that same date, Ara K. Hovnanian beneficially owned 1,467,894 shares of Class A Common Stock, representing approximately 10.2% of the total number of shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding, and 1,234,096 shares of Class B Common Stock convertible into Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. The amount, if any, of Class A Common Stock to be offered by any Selling Shareholders and the amount and percentage of Class A Common Stock to be owned by such Selling Shareholders following the offering shall be disclosed in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities offered by this Prospectus and each Prospectus Supplement (the "Offered Securities") will be used for general corporate purposes, which may include working capital needs, the refinancing of existing indebtedness, expansion of the business and acquisitions. The Company will not receive any net proceeds from the sale of any shares of Class A Common Stock offered by the Selling Shareholders.

RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges and earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred dividends, earnings consist of earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes, minority interest, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of accounting changes, plus fixed charges (interest charges and preferred share dividend requirements of subsidiaries, adjusted to a pretax basis), less interest capitalized, less preferred share dividend requirements of subsidiaries adjusted to a pretax basis and less undistributed earnings of affiliates whose debt is not guaranteed by the Company.

The following table sets forth the ratios of earnings to fixed charges and earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred dividends for the Company for the periods indicated:

	Six Months Ended April 30,	Years Ended October 31,		Eight Months Ended October 31,	Years Ended February 28,		
	1998	1997	1996	1995	1994	1994 	1993
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	2.4		1.6	1.4	1.8	1.5	
Ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends	2.4		1.6	1.4	1.8	1.5	

No ratio is presented for the year ended October 31, 1997 as the earnings for such period were insufficient to cover fixed charges by \$9,197,000.

No ratio is presented for the eight months ended October 31, 1994 as the earnings for such period were insufficient to cover fixed charges by \$18,803,000.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The K. Hovnanian Debt Securities will be unsecured senior, senior subordinated or subordinated debt of K. Hovnanian and will be issued: in the case of K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, under a Senior Indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture") among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement; in the case of K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, under a Senior Subordinated Indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture") among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement; and in the case of K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, under a Subordinated Indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture") among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture, the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture and the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture are sometimes hereinafter referred to individually as a "K. Hovnanian Indenture" collectively as the "K. Hovnanian Indentures." The Hovnanian Debt Securities will be unsecured senior, senior subordinated or subordinated debt of Hovnanian and will be issued: in the case of Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, under a Senior Indenture (the "Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture") between Hovnanian and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement; in the case of Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, under a Senior Subordinated Indenture (the "Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture") between Hovnanian and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement; and in the case of Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, under a Subordinated Indenture (the "Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture") between Hovnanian and the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture, Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture and the Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture are sometimes hereinafter referred to individually as a "Hovnanian Indenture" and collectively as the "Hovnanian Indentures." The K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture and the Hovnanian Senior Indenture are sometimes collectively referred to individually as a "Senior Debt Indenture" and collectively as the "Senior Debt Indentures." The K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture and the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture are sometimes referred to individually as a "Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture" and collectively as the "Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures." The K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture and the Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture are sometimes referred to individually as a "Subordinated Debt Indenture" and collectively as the "Subordinated Debt Indentures." The K. Hovnanian Indentures and the Hovnanian Indentures are sometimes referred to individually as an "Indenture" and collectively as the "Indentures."

None of the Indentures limits the amount of Debt Securities that may be issued thereunder, and the Indentures provide that the Debt Securities may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Indentures permit the appointment of a different trustee for each series of Debt Securities. The Indentures are filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement, of which this Prospectus is a part. The following summaries of certain provisions of the Indentures and the Debt Securities do not purport to be complete, and, while Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian believe the descriptions of the material

provisions of the Indentures and Debt Securities contained in this Prospectus are accurate summaries of such material provisions, such summaries are subject to the detailed provisions of the applicable Indenture to which reference is hereby made for a full description of such provisions, including the definition of certain terms used herein. Section references in parentheses below are to sections in each Indenture unless otherwise indicated. Wherever particular sections or defined terms of the applicable Indenture are referred to, such sections or defined terms are incorporated herein by reference as part of the statement made, and the statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference. The Indentures are substantially identical, except for provisions relating to the Guarantee and to subordination. For purposes of the summaries set forth below, the term "Issuer" shall refer to K. Hovnanian in the case of the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities and the K. Hovnanian Indentures, and to Hovnanian in the case of the Hovnanian Debt Securities and the Hovnanian Indentures. The term "Obligors" shall refer to Hovnanian in the case of the Hovnanian Debt Securities and the Hovnanian Indentures, and K. Hovnanian and Hovnanian, as quarantor (the "Guarantor"), in the case of the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities and the K. Hovnanian Indentures.

Provisions Applicable to Senior, Senior Subordinated and Subordinated Debt Securities

General. Hovnanian Debt Securities will be unsecured senior, senior subordinated or subordinated obligations of Hovnanian, and K. Hovnanian Debt Securities will be unsecured senior, senior subordinated or subordinated obligations of K. Hovnanian, except that, under certain circumstances, K. Hovnanian may be released from such obligations. See "--Condition for Release of K. Hovnanian." Except to the extent set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, none of the Indentures limits the payment of dividends by or the acquisition of stock of Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian. Except to the extent set forth in any Prospectus Supplement, the Indentures do not, and the Debt Securities will not, contain any covenants or other provisions that are intended to afford holders of the Debt Securities special protection in the event of either a change of control of Hovnanian or a highly leveraged transaction by Hovnanian.

Reference is made to the Prospectus Supplement for the following terms of and information relating to the Debt Securities being offered (the "Offered Debt Securities") (to the extent such terms are applicable to such Offered Debt Securities): (i) the title of the Offered Debt Securities; (ii) classification as K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities or Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, aggregate principal amount, purchase price and denomination; (iii) the date or dates on which the Offered Debt Securities will mature; (iv) the method by which amounts payable in respect of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on or upon the redemption of such Offered Debt Securities may be calculated; (v) the interest rate or rates (or the method by which such will be determined) and the date or dates from which such interest, if any, will accrue; (vi) the date or dates on which such interest, if any, will be payable; (vii) the

place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Offered Debt Securities will be payable and the place or places where the Offered Debt Securities may be presented for transfer; (viii) the right, if any, or obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase the Offered Debt Securities pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a holder thereof, and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices will be determined, or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and the terms and conditions upon which the Offered Debt Securities will be redeemed, repaid or purchased pursuant to any such obligation; (ix) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, of the Offered Debt Securities; (x) any provision relating to the issuance of the Offered Debt Securities at an original issue discount; (xi) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Offered Debt Securities are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined; (xii) any applicable United States federal income tax consequences; (xiii) the currency or currencies for which the Offered Debt Securities may be purchased and the currency or currencies in which principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, may be payable; (xiv) the trustee with respect to the series of Offered Debt Securities; and (xv) any other specific terms of the Offered Debt Securities, including any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or additional covenants provided with respect to such Offered Debt Securities, and any terms that may be required by or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

Unless otherwise specified in any Prospectus Supplement, the Debt Securities will be issuable in registered form and in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof (Section 2.7). No service charge will be made for any transfer or exchange of any Debt Securities but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith (Section 2.8).

Debt Securities may bear interest at a fixed rate or a floating rate. Debt Securities bearing no interest or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below the prevailing market rate may be sold at a discount below their stated principal amount. Special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to any such discounted Debt Securities or to certain Debt Securities issued at par that are treated as having been issued at a discount for United States federal income tax purposes will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of outstanding Debt Securities of any series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under the Indentures, the principal amount of any series of Debt Securities originally issued at a discount from their stated principal amount that will be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes will be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof.

Description of Guarantee. Hovnanian will fully and unconditionally guarantee, pursuant to the K. Hovnanian Indentures, the due and prompt

payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the Stated Maturity, by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

Payments with respect to the Guarantee of the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor to the same extent and manner that payments with respect to the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities are subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer as described under "Provisions Applicable Solely to Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities" below.

Global Securities. The Debt Securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities ("Global Securities") that will be deposited with or on behalf of a depositary (the "Depositary") identified in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series. Global Securities may be issued only in fully registered form and in either temporary or permanent form. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual Debt Securities represented thereby, a Global Security (i) may not be transferred except as a whole and (ii) may only be transferred (A) by the Depositary for such Global Security to its nominee, (B) by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or rany such nominee to a successor Depositary or nominee of such successor Depositary (Section 2.8).

The specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to a series of Debt Securities will be described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series. Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian anticipate that the following provisions generally will apply to all depositary arrangements.

Upon the issuance of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security or its nominee will credit, on its book-entry registration and $\,$ transfer system, the respective principal amounts of the individual Debt Securities represented by such Global Security to the accounts of persons that have accounts with such Depositary. Such accounts shall be designated by the dealers, underwriters or agents with respect to such Debt Securities or by the Issuer if such Debt Securities are offered and sold directly by the Issuer. Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Security will be limited to persons that have accounts with the applicable Depositary ("participants") or persons that may hold interests through participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in such Global Security will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by the applicable Depositary or its nominee (with respect to interests of participants) and the records of participants (with respect to interests of persons other than participants). The laws of some states require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Such limits and such laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a Global Security.

As long as the Depositary for a Global Security or its nominee is the registered owner of such Global Security, such Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Debt Securities of the series represented by such Global Security for all purposes under the Indenture governing such Debt Securities. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Security will not be entitled to have any of the individual Debt Securities of the series represented by such Global Security registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of any such Debt Securities in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders thereof under the Indenture governing such Debt Securities.

Payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on individual Debt Securities represented by a Global Security registered in the name of a Depositary or its nominee will be made to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner of the Global Security representing such Debt Securities. Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian expect that the Depositary for a series of Debt Securities or its nominee, upon receipt of any payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, in respect of a Global Security representing any such Debt Securities, will immediately credit participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of such Global Security for such Securities as shown on the records of such Depositary or its nominee. Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security held through such participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." Such payments will be the responsibility of such participants. Neither Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian, the trustee for such Debt Securities, any paying agent nor the registrar for such Debt Securities will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of the Global Security for such Debt Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

If the Depositary for a series of Debt Securities is at any time unwilling, unable or ineligible to continue as depositary and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days, such Issuer will issue individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange for the Global Security representing such series of Debt Securities. In addition, an Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such Debt Securities determine not to have any Debt Securities of a series represented by a Global Security and, in such event, will issue individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange for the Global Security representing such series of Debt Securities. Further, if an Issuer so specifies with respect to the Debt Securities of a series, an owner of a beneficial interest in a Global Security representing Debt Securities of such series may, on terms acceptable to such Issuer, the trustee and the Depositary for such Global Security, receive individual Debt Securities of such series in exchange for such beneficial interests, subject to any limitations described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such Debt Securities. In any such instance, an owner

of a beneficial interest in a Global Security will be entitled to physical delivery of individual Debt Securities of the series represented by such Global Security equal in principal amount to such beneficial interest and to have such Debt Securities registered in its name. Individual Debt Securities of such series so issued will be issued in registered form and in denominations, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement relating to such series of Debt Securities, of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof.

Events of Default. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, an Event of Default is defined under each Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of any series issued under such Indenture as being: (a) default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, with respect to Debt Securities of such series when due; (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Debt Securities of such series when due, continued for 30 days; (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Debt Securities of such series when due; (d) default in the performance of any other covenant of any of the Obligors applicable to Debt Securities of such series, continued for 90 days after written notice to the Obligors by the trustee or to the Obligors and the trustee, by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series then outstanding requiring the same to be remedied; and (e) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Issuer (Section 5.1).

If any Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series then outstanding, by notice in writing to the Obligors (and to the trustee, if given by the holders), may declare the principal (or, in the case of any series of Debt Securities originally issued at a discount from their stated principal amount, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all of the Debt Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately; provided, however, that the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series then outstanding, by notice in writing to the Obligors and the trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if all defaults under such Indenture are cured or waived (Section 5.1).

Each Indenture provides that no holder of any series of Debt Securities then outstanding may institute any suit, action or proceeding with respect to, or otherwise attempt to enforce, such Indenture, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of such series of Debt Securities then outstanding shall have made written request to the trustee to institute such suit, action or proceeding and shall have offered to the trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require with respect thereto and (iii) the trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; provided that, subject to the subordination provisions applicable to the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and the Subordinated Debt Securities, the right of any holder of any Debt Security to receive payment of the principal

of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on such Debt Security, on or after the respective due dates, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder (Section 5.4). The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series then outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series, provided that the trustee may decline to follow such direction if the trustee determines that such action or proceeding is unlawful or would involve the trustee in personal liability (Section 5.7).

The Obligors are required to furnish to the trustee annually a certificate as to compliance by the Obligors with all conditions and covenants under each Indenture (Section 4.3).

Discharge and Defeasance. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Obligors can discharge or defease their respective obligations with respect to any series of Debt Securities as set forth below (Article Ten).

The Obligors may discharge all of their obligations (except those set forth below) to holders of any series of Debt Securities issued under any Indenture that have not already been delivered to the trustee for cancellation and that have either become due and payable, or are by their terms due and payable within one year (or scheduled for redemption within one year), by irrevocably depositing with the trustee cash or U.S. Government Obligations (as defined in such Indenture), or a combination thereof, as trust funds in an amount certified to be sufficient to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all outstanding Debt Securities of such series and to make any mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, thereon when due.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Obligors may also elect at any time to (a) defease and be discharged from all of their obligations (except those set forth below) to holders of any series of Debt Securities issued under each Indenture ("defeasance") or (b) be released from all of their obligations with respect to certain covenants applicable to any series of Debt Securities issued under each Indenture ("covenant defeasance"), if, among other things: (i) the Obligors irrevocably deposit with the trustee cash or U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, as trust funds in an amount certified to be sufficient to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all outstanding Debt Securities of such series and to make any mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, thereon when due and such funds have been so deposited for 91 days; (ii) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or cause a default under, any agreement or instrument to which any of the Obligors is a party or by which it is bound; and (iii) the Obligors deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of such series of Debt Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance or covenant defeasance and that defeasance or covenant defeasance will not otherwise alter the United States federal income tax treatment of

such holders' principal of and interest payments, if any, on such series of Debt Securities. Such opinion in the case of defeasance under clause (a) above must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or a change in United States federal income tax law occurring after the date of the Indenture relating to the Debt Securities of such series, since such a result would not occur under current tax law (Section 10.1).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no discharge, defeasance or covenant defeasance described above shall affect the following obligations to or rights of the holders of any series of Debt Securities: (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Debt Securities of such series, (ii) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities of such series, (iii) rights of holders of Debt Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon, upon the original due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon when due, if any, (iv) rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the trustee, (v) rights of holders of Debt Securities of such series as beneficiaries with respect to property so deposited with the trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) obligations of the Obligors to maintain an office or agency in respect of Debt Securities of such series (Section 10.1).

The Obligors may exercise the defeasance option with respect to any series of Debt Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of the covenant defeasance option with respect to any series of Debt Securities. If the Obligors exercise the defeasance option with respect to any series of Debt Securities, payment of such series of Debt Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to such series of Debt Securities. If the Obligors exercise the covenant defeasance option with respect to any series of Debt Securities, payment of such series of Debt Securities may not be accelerated by reason of an Event of Default with respect to the covenants to which such covenant defeasance is applicable. However, if such acceleration were to occur by reason of another Event of Default, the realizable value at the acceleration date of the cash and U.S. Government Obligations in the defeasance trust could be less than the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, and any mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, then due on such series of Debt Securities, in that the required deposit in the defeasance trust is based upon scheduled cash flow rather than market value, which will vary depending upon interest rates and other factors.

Modification of the Indenture. Each Indenture provides that the Obligors and the trustee may enter into supplemental indentures without the consent of the holders of the Debt Securities to (a) evidence the assumption by a successor entity of the obligations of any of the Obligors under such Indenture, (b) add covenants or new events of default for the protection of the holders of such Debt Securities, (c) cure any ambiguity or correct any inconsistency in the Indenture, (d) establish the form and terms of Debt Securities of any series, (e) evidence the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee, (f) in the case of Senior Debt Securities, secure such Debt Securities, (g) designate a bank or trust company other than the trustee specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement to act as trustee for a series of Debt Securities, (h) modify the existing covenants and events of

default solely in respect of, or add new covenants and events of default that apply solely to, Debt Securities not yet issued and outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture, (i) provide for the issuance of Debt Securities of any series in coupon form and exchangeability of such Debt Securities for fully registered Debt Securities, (j) modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of such Indenture as necessary to effect the qualification of such Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and to add certain provisions expressly permitted by such Act and (k) modify the provisions to provide for the denomination of Debt Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the holders of such Debt Securities in any material respect. (Section 8.1).

Each Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Obligors and the trustee, with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities of each series then outstanding and affected, to add any provisions to, or change in any manner or eliminate any of the provisions of, such Indenture or any supplemental indenture or modify in any manner the rights of the holders of the Debt Securities of such series; provided that the Obligors and the trustee may not, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security affected thereby, (a) extend the stated final maturity of any Debt Security, reduce the principal amount thereof, reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon, reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer, change the coin or currency in which principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, are payable, reduce the amount of the principal of any original issue discount security payable upon acceleration or provable in bankruptcy, impair or affect the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment or repayment thereof or, if applicable, adversely affect any right of prepayment at the option of the holder or, in the case of K. Hovnanian Indentures, make any change adverse to the interests of the holders in the terms and conditions of the Guarantee or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage in aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities of any series issued under such Indenture (Section 8.2).

Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Conveyance. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the K. Hovnanian Indentures provide that K. Hovnanian or the Guarantor may, and the Hovnanian Indentures provide that Hovnanian may, without the consent of the holders of Debt Securities, consolidate with, merge into or transfer, exchange or dispose of all of its properties to, any other corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States, provided that (i) the successor corporation assumes all obligations of K. Hovnanian or Hovnanian, as the case may be, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the applicable trustee executed and delivered to such trustee, under the Indentures and the Debt Securities, (ii) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, exchange or other disposition, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing and (iii) certain other conditions are met. (Section 9.1).

Condition for Release of K. Hovnanian. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, each K. Hovnanian Indenture provides that K. Hovnanian may be released from its obligations under such K.

Hovnanian Indenture and the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, without the consent of the holders of the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities of any series, if Hovnanian or any successor to Hovnanian has assumed the obligations of K. Hovnanian under such K. Hovnanian Debt Securities. In the event of such release, a taxable sale or exchange of a Debt Security for a new Debt Security will be deemed to occur. As a result, a holder of a Debt Security may recognize gain or loss on the sale or exchange and may be required to include in income different amounts during the remaining term of the Debt Security than would have been included absent such release.

Certain Definitions. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the following definitions are applicable to the discussions of the Indentures (Article One).

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of Hovnanian and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Indebtedness," with respect to any person, means, without duplication:

(a)(i) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such person, indebtedness of such person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other person whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of the Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction, (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets, (iv) lease obligations that such person capitalized in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect, (v) any indebtedness of such person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of the Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such person and (vi) obligations of such person under interest

rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of Hovnanian other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of Hovnanian which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date of the Indentures, is designated by the Board of Directors of Hovnanian to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that Hovnanian may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if Hovnanian would thereby breach any covenant or agreement contained in the Indentures (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Person and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times, or so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of Hovnanian acquired or organized after the date of the Indentures, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary and (b) any Subsidiary of Hovnanian substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) above, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary.

Provisions Applicable Solely to Senior Debt Securities

General. Senior Debt Securities will be issued under a Senior Debt Indenture and will rank pari passu with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Issuer of such Senior Debt Securities. At April 30, 1998, the Company had an aggregate of \$190 million of Indebtedness outstanding which would be subordinated to Senior Debt Securities.

Limitations on Liens. The Senior Debt Indentures provide that, so long as any Senior Debt Securities are outstanding, the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, pledge, mortgage, hypothecate or grant a security interest in, or permit any mortgage, pledge, security interest or other lien upon, any property or assets owned by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Indebtedness, without making effective provision whereby outstanding Senior Debt Securities shall be equally and ratably secured.

Under the terms of the Senior Debt Indentures, the foregoing limitation does not apply to (a) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets created at the time of the acquisition of such property or assets by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or within one year after such time to secure all or a portion of the purchase price for such property or assets; (b) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets existing thereon at the time of the acquisition thereof by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary (whether or not the obligations secured thereby are assumed by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary); (c) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets, whenever acquired, of any corporation or other entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after the date of the Senior Debt Indenture, provided that (i) the instrument creating such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall be in effect prior to the time such corporation or other entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall only apply to properties or assets owned by such corporation or other entity at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or thereafter acquired by it from sources other than the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; (d) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance in favor of the Issuer or any wholly-owned Subsidiary of Hovnanian; (e) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance created or assumed by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with the issuance of debt securities the interest on which is excludable from gross income of the holder of such security pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for the purpose of financing, in whole or in part, the acquisition or construction of property or assets to be used by the Issuer or a Subsidiary; (f) any extension, renewal or refunding of any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance described in the foregoing subparagraphs (a) through (e) on substantially the same property or assets theretofore subject thereto; (g) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance securing any Indebtedness in an amount which, together with all other Indebtedness secured by a mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance that is not otherwise permitted by the foregoing provisions, does not at the time of the incurrence of the Indebtedness so secured exceed 20% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets; (h) deposits or pledges to secure the payment of workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance or other social security benefits or obligations, or to secure the performance of trade contracts, leases, public or statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds or other obligations of a like general nature incurred in the ordinary course of business; (i) mechanics', materialmen's, warehousemen's, carriers' or other like liens arising in the ordinary course of business securing obligations which are not overdue for a period longer than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; (j) liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet payable or being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves shall have been established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; (k) non-recourse mortgages on Income Producing Properties securing Indebtedness; (l) liens on assets of a Mortgage Subsidiary to secure only a Warehouse Line of Credit provided to such Subsidiary; (m) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business or (n) liens in

connection with capital leases or sale leaseback transactions not securing any other indebtedness. For the purpose of this provision, "security interest" will include the interest of the lessor under a lease with a term of three years or more that should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, recorded as a capital lease, and any such lease of property or assets not acquired from the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in contemplation of such lease shall be treated as though the lessee had purchased such property or assets from the lessor. (Section 3.6 of the Senior Debt Indentures).

Provisions Applicable Solely to Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities

Subordination. The Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent set forth in the Subordinated Debt Indentures, to all Senior Indebtedness. The Senior Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent set forth in the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. The Senior Subordinated Debt Securities will rank senior to all existing and future Indebtedness of the Issuer that is neither Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer nor Senior Subordinated Indebtedness, and only Indebtedness of the Issuer that is Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer will rank senior to the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities in accordance with the subordination provisions of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures.

"Senior Indebtedness" of the Issuer is defined in the Subordinated Debt Indentures and the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures as Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Debt Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing the same, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Debt Securities or is pari passu or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to the Debt Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Company to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws and (e) trade payables.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" is defined in the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture as the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and any other Indebtedness of Hovnanian that ranks pari passu with the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities. Any Indebtedness of Hovnanian that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of Hovnanian shall be subordinate to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of Hovnanian unless the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank pari passu with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of Hovnanian and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of Hovnanian which is not Senior Indebtedness of Hovnanian.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" is defined in the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture as the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, the Guarantee and any other Indebtedness of K. Hovnanian or the Guarantor that ranks pari passu with the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities. Any Indebtedness of K. Hovnanian or the Guarantor that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of K. Hovnanian or the Guarantor shall be subordinate to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness unless the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank pari passu with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of K. Hovnanian or the Guarantor which is not Senior Indebtedness of K. Hovnanian or Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" of the Obligors means the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, the Guarantees, any other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of such Obligor and any other Indebtedness that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness of such Obligor.

If (i) the Issuer should default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise or (ii) any other default with respect to Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer shall occur and the maturity of the Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer by the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) will be made or agreed to be made for principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or the Subordinated Debt Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or the Subordinated Debt Securities other than those made in capital stock of Hovnanian (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof) (Sections 13.1 and 13.4 of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures and Sections 13.1 and 13.4 of the Subordinated Debt Indentures).

If any default (other than a default described in the preceding paragraph) occurs under the Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph, the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by the immediately preceding paragraph during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the trustee that such Senior

Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 179th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and the Subordinated Debt Securities after such Payment Blockage Period.

If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect, and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) will first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, is made by the Issuer to any holder of Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on such Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities, as the case may be. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or the Subordinated Debt Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment) that would otherwise (but for the subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or the Subordinated Debt Securities of any series will be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) has been paid in full. In the event of

any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer, the holders of Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, will be entitled to be repaid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at that time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities (including the Subordinated Debt Securities) and such other obligations (Section 13.1 of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures and Section 13.1 of the Subordinated Debt Indentures).

If any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or the Subordinated Debt Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the trustee, or any holder of any Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities in contravention of any of the terms of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture or the Subordinated Debt Indenture, as the case may be, such payment or distribution of securities will be received in trust for the benefit of, and will be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer in full (Section 13.1 of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures and Section 13.1 of the Subordinated Debt Indentures).

By reason of such subordination, in the event of the insolvency of the Issuer, holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer may receive more, ratably, than holders of the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities of the Issuer. Such subordination will not prevent the occurrence of any Event of Default (as defined in the Indentures) or limit the right of acceleration in respect of the Senior Subordinated Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities.

Concerning the Trustee

Information concerning the trustee for a series of Debt Securities will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series of Debt Securities. Any of the trustees under the Indentures may make loans to Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian in the normal course of business.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The authorized capital stock of the Company is 100,100,000 shares consisting of 87,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, 13,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share the "Class B Common Stock") and 100,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock") in such series and with such voting powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors for each series. The following summary description of certain provisions of the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") and By-laws does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to said provisions.

Common Stock

As of May 29, 1998, 14,065,557 shares of Class A Common Stock and 7,715,259 shares of Class B Common Stock were issued and outstanding. The Class A Common Stock is traded on the American Stock Exchange. There is no established public trading market for the Class B Common Stock. In order to trade Class B Common Stock, the shares must be converted into Class A Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. The outstanding Class A Common Stock is, and any Class A Common Stock offered pursuant to this Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement when issued and paid for will be, fully paid and non-assessable.

Dividends. Dividends on the Class A Common Stock will be paid if, when and as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company out of funds legally available for this purpose. Certain debt instruments to which the Company is a party contain restrictions on the payment of cash dividends. At October 31, 1997, \$41,578,000 of retained earnings were free of such restrictions. The amount of any regular cash dividend payable on a share of Class A Common Stock will be an amount equal to 110% of the corresponding regular cash dividend payable on a share of Class B Common Stock. The Company has never paid dividends nor does it currently intend to pay dividends.

Voting Rights. Holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held by them on all matters presented to shareholders. Holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share.

Liquidation Rights. After satisfaction of the preferential liquidation rights of any Preferred Stock, the holders of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are entitled to share ratably as a single class in the distribution of all remaining net assets.

Preemptive and Other Rights. The holders of Class A Common Stock do not have preemptive rights as to additional issues of Common Stock or conversion rights. The shares of Class A Common Stock are not subject to redemption or to any further calls or assessments and are not entitled to the benefit of any sinking fund provisions. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of Class A Common Stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected

by, the rights of the holder of shares of any series of Preferred Stock which the Company may designate and issue in the future.

Preferred Stock

The Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the Board of Directors to issue from time to time up to 100,000 shares of Preferred Stock, in one or more series, and with such voting powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors for each series. No shares of Preferred Stock have been issued and the Company has no present plans to issue any shares of Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock, however, could be used without further action by the Board of Directors as an anti-takeover device.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

Hovnanian may issue Warrants, including Warrants to purchase Class A Common Stock or Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase Hovnanian Debt Securities. K. Hovnanian may issue Warrants to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities. All obligations of K. Hovnanian under the K. Hovnanian Warrants will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian. Warrants may be issued independently of or together with any other Securities and may be attached to or separate from such Securities. Each series of Warrants will be issued under a separate Warrant Agreement (each a "Warrant Agreement") to be entered into between Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and a warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"). The Warrant Agent will act solely as an agent of Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian in connection with the Warrants of such series and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with holders or beneficial owners of Warrants. The following sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the Warrants offered hereby. Further terms of the Warrants and the applicable Warrant Agreement will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

The applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the following terms, where applicable, of the Warrants in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered: (i) the title of such Warrants; (ii) the aggregate number of such Warrants; (iii) the price or prices at which such Warrants will be issued; (iv) the designation, aggregate principal amount and terms of the securities purchasable upon exercise of such Warrants; (v) the designation and terms of the Securities with which such Warrants are issued and the number of such Warrants issued with each such security; (vi) if applicable, the date on and after which such Warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable; (vii) the price at which the securities purchasable upon exercise of such Warrants may be purchased; (viii) the date on which the right to exercise such Warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire; (ix) the minimum or maximum amount of such Warrants which may be exercised at any one time; (x) information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; (xi) a discussion of certain United States Federal income tax considerations; and (xii) any other terms of such Warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exercise of such Warrants.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and the Selling Shareholders may sell the Securities to or through underwriters or dealers, and also may sell the Securities directly to one or more other purchasers or through agents. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will set forth the names of any underwriters or agents involved in the sale of the Offered Securities and any applicable commissions or discounts.

Underwriters, dealers or agents may offer and sell the Offered Securities at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, or from time to time at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. In connection with the sale of the Securities, underwriters or agents may be deemed to have received compensation from Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from purchasers of the Securities for whom they may act as agent. Underwriters or agents may sell the Securities to or through dealers, and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent.

The Securities (other than the Class A Common Stock), when first issued, will have no established trading market. Any underwriters or agents to or through whom Securities are sold by Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian for public offering and sale may make a market in such Securities, but such underwriters or agents will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for any Securities.

Any underwriters, dealers or agents participating in the distribution of the Securities may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts and commissions received by them and any profit realized by them on resale of the Securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers or agents may be entitled, under agreements entered into with Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders, to indemnification against or contribution toward certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

If so indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as its agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase Securities from it pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases will be subject to the condition that the purchase of the Securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters with respect to the validity of the Securities will be passed upon for Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian by Simpson Thacher & Bartlett, New York, New York. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett will rely, as to matters of New Jersey law, on the opinion of Peter S. Reinhart, Esq., Senior Vice President and General Counsel for the Company. Certain legal matters in connection with the Securities may also be passed upon for any agents or underwriters by counsel specified in the Prospectus Supplement.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. appearing in the Company's Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the fiscal year ended October 31, 1997, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as set forth in their report thereon included therein and incorporated herein by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

No dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the shares by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized, or in which the person making the offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall create any implication that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Available Information	6
Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference	6
The Company	8
Selling Shareholders	8
Use of Proceeds	9
Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Earnings to Combined Fixed	
Charges and Preferred Dividends	9
Description of Debt Securities	11
Description of Capital Stock	27
Description of Warrants	29
Plan of Distribution	30
Legal Matters	31
Experts	31

HOVNANIAN
ENTERPRISES, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN
ENTERPRISES, INC.

PROSPECTUS

, 1998

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The estimated expenses payable by the Company in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement are as follows:

	Total
Registration Fee	\$59,000 100,000 20,000 100,000 100,000 21,000
Total	\$400,000

======

All figures, except the SEC registration fee, are estimates.

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Hovnanian is a Delaware corporation. Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware grants each corporation organized thereunder the power to indemnify any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of being or having been in any such capacity, if he acted in good faith in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Section 102(b)(7) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware enables a corporation in its certificate of incorporation or an amendment thereto validly approved by stockholders to limit or eliminate the personal liability of the members of its board of directors for violations of the directors' fiduciary duty care.

Article EIGHTH of Hovnanian's Restated Certificate of Incorporation contains the following provisions with respect to indemnification:

No director of the Company shall be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided, however, that this Article shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. This Article shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director for any act or omission occurring prior to the date on which this Article becomes effective. Any repeal or modification of this Article Eighth shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Company existing hereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification.

Hovnanian maintains a liability insurance policy providing coverage for its directors and officers in an amount up to an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 for any single occurrence.

Item 16. Exhibits.

See Exhibit Index.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the from of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (i) and (ii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the 1934 Act that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the Hovnanian annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the provisions set forth in response to Item 15, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrants will, unless in the opinion of their counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on June 17, 1998.

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

By /s/ Kevork S. Hovnanian Kevork S. Hovnanian, Chairman of the Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment to the Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Kevork S. Hovnanian Kevork S. Hovnanian	Chairman of the Board	June 17, 1998
* Ara K. Hovnanian	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	June 17, 1998
/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President Corporate Controller and Director	June 17, 1998
* Peter S. Reinhart	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Director	June 17, 1998

Signature Title Date

* J. Larry Sorsby Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Chief Financial June 17, 1998 Officer and Director

William L. Carpitella

Senior Vice President, Organizational Development June 17, 1998

*By/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan Attorney-in-fact

June 17, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, K. Hovnanian certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on June 17, 1998.

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

By /s/ Kevork S. Hovnanian Kevork S. Hovnanian, Chairman of the Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment to the Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Signature Title						
/s/ Kevork S. Hovnanian Kevork S. Hovnanian	Chairman of the Board	June 17, 1998					
* Ara K. Hovnanian	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director	June 17, 1998					
/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President Corporate Controller and Director	June 17, 1998					
* Peter S. Reinhart	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Director	June 17, 1998					

Signature Title Date

* Senior Vice President,
J. Larry Sorsby Treasurer, Chief Financial
Officer
and Director June 17, 1998

Senior Vice President, Organizational Development

William L. Carpitella June 17, 1998

*By / s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan Attorney-in-fact

June 17, 1998

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number		Description of Exhibits
**1.1	-	Underwriting Agreement (Hovnanian Debt Securities and Warrants to Purchase Hovnanian Debt Securities).
**1.2	-	Underwriting Agreement (K. Hovnanian Debt Securities and Warrants to Purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities).
**1.3	-	Underwriting Agreement (Equity Securities and Warrants to Purchase Equity Securities).
*4.1	-	Form of Hovnanian Debt Securities.
*4.2	-	Form of K. Hovnanian Debt Securities.
*4.3	-	Form of Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.
*4.4	-	Form of Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.
*4.5	-	Form of Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.
*4.6	-	Form of K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.
*4.7	-	Form of K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.
*4.8	-	Form of K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.
*4.9	-	Form of Warrant Agreement for Preferred Stock and Common Stock (including Form of Warrant Certificate).
*4.10	-	Form of Warrant Agreement for Hovnanian Debt Securities (including form of Warrant Certificate).
*4.11	-	Form of Warrant Agreement for K. Hovnanian Debt Securities (including form of Warrant Certificate).
*5.1	-	Opinion of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett.
*5.2	-	Opinion of Peter S. Reinhart, Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian.
*12.1	-	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends.
*23.1	-	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
*23.2	-	Consent of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett (included in Exhibit 5.1).

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibits
*24.1 -	Powers of Attorney of Board of Directors of Hovnanian (included on signature page).
***25.1 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.
***25.2 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.
***25.3 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.
***25.4 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.
***25.5 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.
***25.6 -	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.

^{*} Filed herewith.

^{**} To be incorporated by reference, as necessary, as an exhibit to one or more reports on Form 8-K.

 $^{^{\}star\star\star}$ To be provided in accordance with Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

[FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

[Title of Series of Securities]

No	\$

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OR TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS REGISTERED GLOBAL SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]

DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]
HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., a Delaware corporation (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture hereinafter referred to, being herein called the "Company"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to, or registered assigns, the principal sum of at the office or agency of the Company referred to below, on, and to pay interest, semi-annually on and, of each year, on said principal sum at said office or agency, at the rate of % per annum, from the or, as the case may be, next preceding the date of this Security to which interest has been paid, unless the date hereof is the date to which interest has been paid on the Securities, in which case from, until payment of said principal sum has been made or duly provided for. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the date hereof is after the day of the calendar month preceding any or, as the case may be, and prior to such or, this Security shall bear interest from such or, then this Security shall bear interest from the next preceding, then this Security shall bear interest from the next preceding, then this Security shall bear interest from the next preceding, then this Securities, from, The interest so payable on any or, will, subject to certain exceptions provided in the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof, be paid to the person in whose name this Security is registered at the close of business on the day of the calendar month preceding such or
Reference is made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.
The Security shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed by the Trustee under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be executed in its name and on its behalf by the signature of its and by signature of its and has caused its corporate seal to be affixed hereunto or imprinted hereon.
Dated: TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF [SEAL] HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. AUTHENTICATION This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.
, as Trustee By:

Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

[Title of Series of Securities]

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of Securities of the Company, designated as its _______ (herein called the "Securities"), limited (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture referred to below) to the aggregate principal amount of \$______, all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of ______ (herein called the "Indenture"), duly executed and delivered by the Company and ______, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee"), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties, obligations and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities, and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. The Securities are issuable in registered form only, without coupons, in denominations of \$_____ and

In case an Event of Default, as defined in the Indenture, shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal hereof and interest hereon may be declared, and upon such declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions provided in the Indenture.

integral multiples thereof.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the holders of the Securities at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities, on behalf of the holders of all the Securities, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by or on behalf of the holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the Company may elect [either (i)] to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to the Securities [or (ii) to be released from their obligations with respect to certain covenants applicable to the Securities], upon compliance by the Company with certain conditions set forth therein, which provisions apply to this Security.

[Discussion of provisions relating to redemption, if applicable.]

[Discussion of provisions relating to subordination, if applicable.]

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligations of the Company, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on

this Security at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the coin or $\operatorname{currency}$ prescribed herein.

Upon the presentment for registration of transfer of this Security at the office or agency of the Company at _______, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for an equal aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor, subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, without charge except for any tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of this Security, the Company, the Trustee or any Security registrar, co-registrar, paying agent or authenticating agent, may deem and treat the registered holder hereof as the absolute owner of this Security, for the purpose of receiving payment hereof, or on account hereof, and for all other purposes, and the Company or the Trustee or any Security registrar, co-registrar, paying agent or authenticating agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

[FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

[Title of Series of Securities]

No.	\$

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OR TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS REGISTERED GLOBAL SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]

DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.]	
K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., a New Jersey corporation (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture herei referred to, being herein called the "Company"), for value received, promises to pay to, or registered assigns, the principa at the office or agency of the Company referred to belo, and to pay interest, semi-annually on and of each year, on said principal sum at said office or agency, at the % per annum, from the or, as the case may next preceding the date of this Security to which interest has been p unless the date hereof is the date to which interest has been paid, i case from the date of this Security, or unless no interest has been p the Securities, in which case from, until payment of said p sum has been made or duly provided for. Notwithstanding the foregoin the date hereof is after the day of the calendar month preceding, this Security shall bear interest from such, this Security shall bear interest from such, or, then this Security shall bear interest from the next precedent or, then this Securities, from, The interest so on any or, will, subject to certain exceptions pring the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof, be paid to the pewhose name this Security is registered at the close of business on the day of the calendar month preceding such, or	hereby l sum of w, on, rate of be, aid, n which aid on rincipal g, if any or pany eding nterest payable ovided rson in
Reference is made to the further provisions of this Security set on the reverse hereof. Such further provisions shall for all purpose the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.	
The Security shall not be valid or become obligatory for any pur until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed Trustee under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof.	
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be executed in its name and on its behalf by the signature of its and by signature of its and has cause corporate seal to be affixed hereunto or imprinted hereon.	
Dated: TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF [SEAL] K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, AUTHENTICATION This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.	INC.
as Trustee By:	

Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

[Title of Series of Securities]

In case an Event of Default, as defined in the Indenture, shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal hereof and interest hereon may be declared, and upon such declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the holders of the Securities at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities, on behalf of the holders of all the Securities, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by or on behalf of the holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the Company may elect [either (i)] to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to the Securities [or (ii) to be released from their obligations with respect to certain covenants applicable to the Securities], upon compliance by the Company with certain conditions set forth therein, which provisions apply to this Security.

[Discussion of provisions relating to redemption, if applicable.]

[Discussion of provisions relating to subordination, if applicable.]

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligations of the Company, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on

this Security at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the coin or $\operatorname{currency}$ prescribed herein.

Upon the presentment for registration of transfer of this Security at the office or agency of the Company at _______, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for an equal aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor, subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, without charge except for any tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of this Security, the Company, the Trustee or any Security registrar, co-registrar, paying agent or authenticating agent, may deem and treat the registered holder hereof as the absolute owner of this Security, for the purpose of receiving payment hereof, or on account hereof, and for all other purposes, and the Company or the Trustee or any Security registrar, co-registrar, paying agent or authenticating agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed), has unconditionally guaranteed (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article 13 of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

The obligations of the Guarantor to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 13 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of the Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director or incorporator.

The Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Securities upon which this Guarantee is endorsed shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

[SEAL] HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By______

By_____

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Senior Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET*

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and

, Trustee:

Section of the Act Section of Indenture 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) . . 6.9 310(a)(3) and (4) Inapplicable 310(b) 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) 310(c) Inapplicable 311(a) 6.13 311(b) 6.13 311(c) . . Inapplicable 312(a) . 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and (b)(i) and (ii)312(b) 312(c) . . 4.2(c) . . 4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii) . . Inapplicable 313(a) 313(a)(5) 313(b)(1) . . Inapplicable 313(b)(2) 4.4(b) 313(c) 4.4(c) 313(d) 4.4(d) 314(a) . 4.3 314(b) . Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable Inapplicable 314(e) 314(f) Inapplicable 315(a), (c) and (d) 6.1 315(b) 5.8 . . . 5.8 315(e) 316(a)(1) 5.7 . Not required 316(a)(2) 316(a) (last sentence) 7.4 316(b) 5.4 317(a) 5.2 317(b) 3.5(a) 318(a)

^{*}This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	ART.	ICL	.E	٥N	ΙE															
	DEF:	IN]	[T]	101	IS															7
Affiliate																				8
Authenticating Agent																				8
Bankruptcy Code																				8
Board of Directors																				8
	: :									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
Business Day								Ċ		•		:	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
Commission								Ċ	•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
Consolidated Net Tangible									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
9									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	9
Corporate Trust Office .								•			•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	-
Depositary								٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	9
Dollars			٠					٠		٠						٠			٠	9
\$																			٠	9
Exchange Act																				9
Event of Default																				9
Global Security																				9
Holder																				9
Holder of Securities																				9
Securityholder																				9
Indebtedness		Ċ						Ċ												9
Indenture		Ċ					i													10
interest		•						•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
Issuer		•						•	•	:	:	:	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
				:				:	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
Issuer Order Officers' Certificate .								•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
				٠		٠		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Opinion of Counsel										٠		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
									٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	10
original issue discount									•	٠		•	٠		•	٠			•	11
Original Issue Discount									•	٠			٠		•	٠			•	11
Outstanding																				11
Periodic Offering																				11
Person																				12
Place of Payment																				12
principal																				12
principal amount																				12
record date																				12
Responsible Officer																				12
Restricted Subsidiary .																				12
Securities Act																				12
Security													_							12
Securities						Ī	Ī	Ī								Ĵ				12
Significant Subsidiary .								Ċ	Ċ			Ċ		•	•	•	•	•	•	12
	: :							Ċ		•	:	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	12
Trust Indenture Act of 19										•		•	Ċ	•	•	•	•	•	•	13
								•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	13
Trustee				٠				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	13
,							٠	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
U.S. Government Obligation				٠							•				•	•	•	•	•	13
vice president															٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	13
Yield to Maturity		•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	13
ARTICLE TWO																				
																				4.0
05077011 0 4 5-1111 0	SEC										٠	•	٠	٠	•	•	٠	٠	•	13
SECTION 2.1 Forms Genera	атту	•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	13

SECTION	2.2	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	14
SECTION		Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	14
SECTION		Authentication and Delivery of Securities	17
SECTION		Execution of Securities	20
SECTION		Certificate of Authentication	20
SECTION	2.7	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments	
		of Interest	20
SECTION	2.8	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	21
SECTION	2.9	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and	
020.20		Stolen Securities	23
SECTION	2 10	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition	20
SECTION	2.10		24
OFOTTON		Thereof	
SECTION		Temporary Securities	24
SECTION	2.12	CUSIP Numbers	25
		ARTICLE THREE	
		COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER	25
SECTION	3.1	Payment of Principal and Interest	25
SECTION		Offices for Notices and Payments, etc	25
SECTION		No Interest Extension	25
SECTION		Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's	23
SECTION	3.4		00
		Office	26
SECTION		Provision as to Paying Agent	26
SECTION	3.6	Limitation on Liens	27
		ARTICLE FOUR	
	SEC	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE	
		ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	29
SECTION	<i>1</i> 1	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to	
SECTION	7.1	Names and Addresses of Securityholders	29
CECTTON	4 0		29
SECTION	4.2	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders	
		Lists	29
SECTION		Reports by the Issuer	30
SECTION	4.4	Reports by the Trustee	31
		ARTICLE FIVE	
	REME	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS	
		ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	32
SECTION	5 1	Events of Default	32
SECTION		Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	34
SECTION		Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	35
SECTION		Proceedings by Securityholders	36
SECTION		Proceedings by Trustee	37
SECTION	5.6	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	37
SECTION	5.7	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by	
		Majority of Securityholders	37
SECTION	5.8	Notice of Defaults	38
SECTION		Undertaking to Pay Costs	38
SECTION	5.9	Under taking to Pay Costs	30
		ARTIOLE OTV	
		ARTICLE SIX	
		CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	39
SECTION	6.1	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee;	
		During Default; Prior to Default	39
SECTION	6.2	Certain Rights of the Trustee	40
SECTION		Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals,	-
	٠.٠	Disposition of Securities or Application of	
		Proceeds Thereof	41
CECTTON	6 1	Tructon and Agente May Hold Conventions	41
SECTION	0.4	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities;	44
		Collections, etc	41

SECTION 6.5	Moneys Held by Trustee	41
SECTION 6.6	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	41
SECTION 6.7	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc	42
SECTION 6.8	Certificate, etc	42
SECTION 6.9	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	42
SECTION 6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	43
SECTION 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	44
SECTION 6.12	Succession to Business of Trustee	45
SECTION 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	46
SECTION 6.14		46
	ARTICLE SEVEN	
	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	47
SECTION 7.1	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	47
SECTION 7.2	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of	4-
0505501 7 0	Holding of Securities	47
SECTION 7.3 SECTION 7.4	Holders to be Treated as Owners	47
SECTION 7.4	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	48
SECTION 7.5	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	48 48
SECTION 7.5	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	48
020.10		.0
	ARTICLE EIGHT	
	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	49
SECTION 8.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of	
	Securityholders	49
SECTION 8.2	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of	
	Securityholders	51
SECTION 8.3	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	52
SECTION 8.4	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	52
SECTION 8.5	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	52
	••	
0011001 ==	ARTICLE NINE	
CONSOLID	ATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER	F.0
CECTION O 4	DISPOSITION	53
SECTION 9.1	Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	53
SECTION 9.2 SECTION 9.3	Successor Corporation to be Substituted Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	53 54
SECTION 9.3	openien of compet to be diven flustee	54
	ARTICLE TEN	
SA	TISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE;	
	COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS	54
SECTION 10.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture;	
	Covenant Defeasance	54
SECTION 10.2	Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for	
	Payment of Securities	57
SECTION 10.3		57
SECTION 10.4	, , ,	
0505500 40 5	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years	57
SECTION 10.5	Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations	57

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability 57 SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities . . . 58 SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and 59 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939 SECTION 11.7 60 60 SECTION 11.9 Counterparts . 60 SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings 60 ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS 60 60 60 61

Exclusion of Certain Securities from

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds

Eligibility for Selection for Redemption $\ .\ .\ .$

62

62

SECTION 12.4

FORM OF SENTOR INDENTURE

THIS SENIOR I	NDENTURE, dated as	of		betweer
Hovnanian Enterprises,	Inc., a Delaware	corporation	(the "Issuer	"), and
, a		as	trustee (the	"Trustee").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as herein otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of _______.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its behalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1. $\,$

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalized in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as

determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	_,	as	Trustee
By			
Authorized Signatory			

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

				as	Trustee
Зу					
as Au	thent	icating	Agent		
Зу					
Autho	rized	Signat	orv		

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series and with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;

- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(10)}}$ whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;

- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
- (17) if other than ______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series; and
- (20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall

thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms

and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and

- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under

the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware and the federal law of the United States, upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to

the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and

such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term 'record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be

exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain

such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not

directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the

principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

SECTION 3.6 Limitation on Liens. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, pledge, mortgage, hypothecate or grant a security interest in, or permit any mortgage, pledge, security interest or other lien upon, any property or assets owned by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Indebtedness, without making effective provision whereby the Securities then Outstanding shall (so long as such other Indebtedness shall be so secured) be equally and ratably secured with any and all such other Indebtedness and any other indebtedness similarly entitled to be equally and ratably secured; provided, however, that this restriction shall not apply to nor prevent the creation or existence of:

- (a) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets created at the time of the acquisition of such property or assets by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or within one year after such time to secure all or a portion of the purchase price for such property or assets;
- (b) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets existing thereon at the time of the acquisition thereof by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary (whether or not the obligations secured thereby are assumed by the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer);
- (c) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets, whenever acquired, of any corporation or other entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after the date hereof, provided that (i) the instrument creating such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall be in effect prior to the time such corporation or other entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall only apply to properties or assets owned by such corporation or other entity at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or thereafter acquired by it from sources other than the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;
- (d) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance in favor of the Issuer or any wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer;
- (e) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance created or assumed by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with the issuance of debt securities the interest on which is excludable from gross income of the holder of such security pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for the purpose of financing, in whole or in part, the acquisition or construction of property or assets to be used by the Issuer or a Subsidiary;
- (f) any extension, renewal or refunding of any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance permitted by

the foregoing subparagraphs (a) through (e) above on substantially the same property or assets theretofore subject thereto;

- (g) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance securing any Indebtedness in an amount which, together with all other Indebtedness secured by a mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance that is not otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Section 3.6, does not at the time of the incurrence of the Indebtedness so secured exceed 20% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;
- (h) deposits or pledges to secure the payment of workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance or other social security benefits or obligations, or to secure the performance of trade contracts, leases, public or statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds or other obligations of a like general nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) mechanics', materialmen's, warehousemen's, carriers' or other like liens arising in the ordinary course of business securing obligations which are not overdue for a period longer than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
- (j) liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet payable or being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves shall have been established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (k) non-recourse mortgages on Income Producing Properties securing Indebtedness;
- (1) liens on assets of a Mortgage Subsidiary to secure only a Warehouse Line of Credit provided to such Subsidiary;
- $\mbox{(m)}$ easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business; or
- (n) liens in connection with capital leases or sale leaseback transactions not securing any other indebtedness.

In case the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary shall propose to pledge, mortgage, hypothecate or grant a security interest in any property or assets owned by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Indebtedness, other than as permitted by subdivisions (a) to (n), inclusive, of this Section 3.6, the Issuer will prior thereto give written notice thereof to the Trustee, and the Issuer will, or will cause such Restricted Subsidiary to, prior to or simultaneously with such pledge, mortgage, hypothecation or grant of security interest, by supplemental indenture executed to the Trustee (or to the extent legally necessary to another trustee or additional or separate trustee), in form satisfactory to the Trustee, effectively secure (for so long as such other Indebtedness shall be so secured) all the Securities equally and ratably with such Indebtedness and with any other indebtedness similarly entitled to be equally and ratably secured. Such supplemental indenture shall contain the provisions concerning the possession, control, release and substitution of mortgaged and pledged

property and securities and other appropriate matters which are required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (as in effect at the date of execution of such supplemental indenture) to be included in a secured indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, and may also contain such additional and amendatory provisions permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as the Issuer and the Trustee shall deem advisable or appropriate or as the Trustee shall deem necessary in connection with such pledge, mortgage, hypothecation or grant of security interest.

For purpose of this Section 3.6, "security interest" shall include the interest of the lessor under a lease with a term of three years or more that should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, recorded as a capital lease, and any such lease of property or assets not acquired from the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in contemplation of such lease shall be treated as though the lessee had purchased such property or assets from the lessor.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- $$\rm (b)$$ at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

- SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such

Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

- (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
- (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports

and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.
- SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any

applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any

series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and

being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then

Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing

that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be

responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based

on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any

time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than

, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series

shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Trustee}}$.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any

such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) +\left(1\right)$

indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;

- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left(1\right) +\left(1\right) \left(1$

as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;

- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such

supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 2 2

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such

action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person

thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

 $\tt SECTION\ 10.1\ Satisfaction\ and\ Discharge\ of\ Indenture;\ Covenant\ Defeasance.$

If at any time (a) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

(B) If at any time (a) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (c) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (ii) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (ii), (i) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, non-prepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (ii) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (c) of this Section 10.1(B), as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (C) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (a) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (a), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (a) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (a) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (i) cash in an amount, or (ii) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (iii) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (A) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (B) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series;
 - (b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound;
 - (c) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (x) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss

for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent, and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had

against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee is filed by the Trustee with the Issuer) to , [address], [attention: Corporate Trust Administration (Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. [specify series of Securities])].

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of

such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer

shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of

such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or

the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of $\underline{\hspace{1cm}}$.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By: _________, as Trustee

By: ________
Title: ______

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Senior Subordinated Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

as of _

317(b)

318(a)

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated ______ between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and _____, Trustee:

Section of the Act Section of Indenture 6.9 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) 310(a)(3) and (4) Inapplicable 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) 310(b) Inapplicable 310(c) 311(a) 6.13 311(b) 6.13 Inapplicable 311(c) 312(a) 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and (b)(i) and (ii)312(b) 312(c) 4.2(c) 313(a) 4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii) 313(a)(5). Inapplicable 313(b)(1) Inapplicable 313(b)(2) 4.4(b) 313(c) 4.4(c) 313(d) 4.4(d) 314(a) 4.3 314(b) Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable Inapplicable 314(e) 11.5 314(f) Inapplicable 315(a), (c) and (d) 6.1 5.8 315(b) 315(e) 5.9 316(a)(1) 5.7 Not required 316(a)(2) 316(a) (last sentence) 7.4 316(b) 5.4 317(a) 5.2

3.5(a)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

Affiliate															8
Authenticating Agent															8
Bankruptcy Code															8
Board of Directors															8
Board Resolution															8
Business Day															8
Commission															8
Consolidated Net Tangible Assets															8
Corporate Trust Office															8
Depositary															9
Dollars															9
Exchange Act															9
Event of Default															9
Global Security															9
Holder															9
Holder of Securities															9
Securityholder															9
Indebtedness															9
Indenture													ì		10
interest															10
Issuer						Ċ							Ì		10
Issuer Order															10
Officers' Certificate															10
Opinion of Counsel															10
original issue date															10
original issue discount												Ċ		•	10
Original Issue Discount Security		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Outstanding											:		:		11
Periodic Offering						Ċ			•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Person									•	•	•	•	•	•	11
Place of Payment											•	•	•	•	12
principal											•	•	•	•	12
principal amount											•	•	•	•	12
record date											•	•	•	•	12
Responsible Officer											•	•	•	•	12
Restricted Subsidiary											•	•	•	•	12
Securities Act										•	•	•	•	•	12
Security										•	•	•	•	•	12
Securities											•	•	•	•	12
Senior Indebtedness											•	•	•	•	12
Senior Subordinated Indebtedness									•	•	•	•	•	•	12
Subordinated Indebtedness									•	•	•	•	•	•	13
Significant Subsidiary									•	•	•	•	•	•	13
									•	•	•	•	•	•	13
Subsidiary									•	•	•	•	•	•	13
							-	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	13
Trustee									•	•	•	•	•	•	
Unrestricted Subsidiary									٠	٠	•	•	•	•	13
U.S. Government Obligations								•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•	13
vice president						•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•	13
Yield to Maturity															13

ARTICLE TWO

		SECURITIES	
SECTION	2.1	Forms Generally	4
SECTION	2.2	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication 1	4
SECTION	2.3	Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series 1	5
SECTION	2.4	Authentication and Delivery of Securities 1	7
SECTION	2.5	Execution of Securities	0
SECTION	2.6		0
SECTION		Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments	
			0
SECTION	2.8		1
SECTION		Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen	
			3
SECTION	2.10	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition	
		, .	4
SECTION	2.11		4
SECTION	2.12		5
		ARTICLE THREE	
		COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER	
SECTION	3.1	Payment of Principal and Interest 2	5
SECTION			5
SECTION	3.3		6
SECTION		Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's	
			6
SECTION	3.5		6
		ARTICLE FOUR	
	SE	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE	
		ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION	4.1	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to	
		Names and Addresses of Securityholders 2	7
SECTION	4.2	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders	
		Lists	7
SECTION	4.3	Reports by the Issuer	8
SECTION	4.4	Reports by the Trustee	9
		ARTICLE FIVE	
	REMEI	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS	
		ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	
SECTION	5.1	Events of Default	9
SECTION	5.2		2
SECTION	5.3	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee 3	3
SECTION	5.4		4
SECTION	5.5		5
SECTION	5.7	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by	
			5
SECTION	5.8	Notice of Defaults	5
SECTION	5.9	Undertaking to Pay Costs	6
		-	
		ARTICLE SIX	
		CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION	6.1	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee;	
			6
SECTION	6.2		7
SECTION	6.3	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals,	
		Disposition of Securities or Application	

		of Proceeds Thereof	38
SECTION	6.4	Collections, etc	39
SECTION	6.5	Moneys Held by Trustee	39
SECTION	6.6		
			39
SECTION	6.7		20
SECTION	6 9		39 40
		Persons Fligible for Annointment as Trustee:	40
3201101	0.5		40
SECTION	6.10		
		Successor Trustee	40
SECTION	6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	42
SECTION	6.12		
			43
SECTION	6.13	<u> </u>	40
SECTION	6 11		43 43
SECTION	0.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	43
		ARTICLE SEVEN	
		CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	
SECTION	7.1	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	44
SECTION	7.2		
			45
			45
SECTION	7.4		45
SECTION	7.5	•	46
			46
		ARTICLE EIGHT	
OFOTTON			
SECTION	8.1		46
SECTION	8 2		40
SECTION	0.2		48
SECTION	8.3	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	49
SECTION	8.4	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	50
SECTION	8.5	Notation on Securities in Respect of	
		Supplemental Indentures	50
		ADTICLE NINE	
ONSOL TDAT	ETON		
ONSOLIDA	i ion,	MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	
SECTION	9.1	Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	50
SECTION	9.2	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	50
SECTION	9.3	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	51
	C 4 -		
		,	
SECTION			51
		Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for	-
		Payment of Securities	54
		Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	54
SECTION	10.4	Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying	
	SECTION	SECTION 9.1 SECTION 9.2 SECTION 9.3 SATURE SECTION 10.1 SECTION 10.2 SECTION 10.3	SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc Collections, etc SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indentures SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures ARTICLE INE SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities

SECTION	10.5	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years			54 54
		ARTICLE ELEVEN			
		MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS			
SECTION	11.1	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders,			
		Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt			
		from Individual Liability			55
SECTION	11.2	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit			
SECTION	11 2	of Parties and Holders of Securities Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by	•		55
SECTION	11.3	Indenture			55
SECTION	11.4	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and	•		55
		Holders of Securities			55
SECTION	11.5	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of			
		Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein .			56
SECTION	11.6	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and			
OFOTTON	44 7	Holidays			57
SECTION	11.7	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939			57
SECTION	11 8	GOVERNING LAW	•		57
SECTION		Counterparts	Ċ		57
SECTION		Effect of Headings			57
		· ·			
		ARTICLE TWELVE			
OFOTTON		MPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS			
SECTION SECTION		Applicability of Article			57 57
SECTION		Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions Payment of Securities Called for Redemption .			59
SECTION		Exclusion of Certain Securities from	•		55
		Eligibility for Selection for Redemption			59
SECTION	12.5	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds			59
		ARTICLE THIRTEEN			
SECTION	10 1	SUBORDINATION Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness			61
SECTION		Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent;	•	•	ОТ
02011011	10.2	Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior			
		Indebtedness			64
SECTION	13.3	Payment Permitted If No Default			65
SECTION	13.4	Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior			
		Indebtedness			65
SECTION	13.5	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of			
SECTION	12 6	Prohibition	•	•	66 66
SECTION		Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior	•	•	00
020.20		Indebtedness			66
SECTION	13.8	Article Applicable to Paying Agents			66
SECTION	13.9	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or			
		Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of			
CECTION	10 10	Senior Indebtedness			67
SECITON	13.10	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness			67
		Indebtedness			07

FORM OF SENTOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED	INDENTURE, dated as of
between Hovnanian Enterprises,	Inc., a Delaware corporation (the
"Issuer"), and	
as trustee (the "Trustee").	

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured senior subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed:

NOW, THEREFORE, in:

consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of

similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of ______.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its behalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1. $\,$

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person, means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such

Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities or is pari passu or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to the Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws and (e) trade payables.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities and any other Indebtedness of the Issuer that ranks pari passu with the Securities. Any Indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer shall be subordinate

to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness unless the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank pari passu with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is not Senior Indebtedness.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities, any other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and any other Indebtedness that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary of the Issuer shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Issuer of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	 as	Trustee
Ву		
Authorized Signatory		

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	 as	Trustee
D		
Ву	 	
as Authenticating Agent		
Ву		
Authorized Signatory		

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3):
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;

- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
- (17) if other than ______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee:
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be

determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

- - (20) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or

rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuers, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture:
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and the Securities of such series have been authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any

agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein (which shall be reasonable), any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware and the federal law of the United States, upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer, or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the

form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series

shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar $\,$ month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to

the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of

such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security;
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of any officer of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of

destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be

issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.

(e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request, $\,$

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

- SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either
 - (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
 - (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the

case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe), if any, which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a debt security listed and

registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.
- SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Thirteen or otherwise), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

(a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or

- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or
- $\mbox{(g)}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then

Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the . Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other

If any Event of Default with respect to the Issuer specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive

any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto:

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of

such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuina.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 30 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series,

unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both, of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the

express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad $\,$ The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a

matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee: Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for any series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than

, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by

written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of

the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees cotrustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer

fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and

surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;

- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series) and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted; or
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than

 Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;

- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the

maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy in each case pursuant to Article Five, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or

substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. (a) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been

replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (iii) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (B) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (B), (A) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (B) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, nonprepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the interest. availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (B) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (iii) of this Section 10.1(b), as to (I) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (II) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (III) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and

interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (IV) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (V) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (VI) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (c) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (A) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (A), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (A) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (A) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (1) cash in an amount, or (2) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (3) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (I) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (II) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series;

- (B) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound; and
- (C) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (1) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (2), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee is filed by the Trustee with the Issuer) to [address], [address], [attention: Corporate Trust Administration (Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. [specify series of Securities])].

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with

the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any

defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed

or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by

the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so, credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of

Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Article Five or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that

anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness but the Securities shall in all respects rank pari passu with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer. The Securities shall rank senior to all existing and future Indebtedness of the Issuer that is neither Senior Indebtedness nor Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and only Indebtedness of the Issuer that is Senior Indebtedness shall rank senior to the Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

- (b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).
- If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of such Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 179th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. Any number of Payment Notices may be given; provided, however, that (i) not more than one Payment Notice shall be given within a period of any 360 consecutive days, and (ii) no default that existed upon the date of such Payment Notice or the commencement of such Payment Blockage Period (whether or not such event of default is on the same issue of Senior Indebtedness) shall be made the basis for the commencement of any other Payment Blockage Period.

appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the

indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities.

SECTION 13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be

entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3 Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4 Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good

faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7 Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By: Title:	 			
			as	Trustee
By: Title:		 		

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \hline [FN] \\ This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture. \\ \hline \end{tabular}$

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Subordinated Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and ______, Trustee: as of _

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5) 310(a)(3) and (4) 310(b) 310(c) 311(a) 311(b) 311(c) 312(a) 312(b) 312(c) 313(a)	6.9 Inapplicable 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) Inapplicable 6.13 6.13 Inapplicable 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and (b)(i) and (ii) 4.2(c) 4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and
313(a)(5)	(vii) Inapplicable Inapplicable 4.4(b) 4.4(c) 4.4(d) 4.3 Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable 5.8 5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7 Not required 7.4 5.4 5.2 3.5(a) 11.7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

Affiliate
Authenticating Agent
Board of Directors
Board Resolution
Business Day
Commission
Consolidated Net Tangible Assets
Corporate Trust Office
Depositary
3
Global Security
Holder
Holder of Securities
Securityholder
Indebtedness
Indenture
interest
Issuer
Issuer Order
Officers' Certificate
Opinion of Counsel
original issue date
original issue discount
Original Issue Discount Security
Outstanding
Periodic Offering
Person
Place of Payment
·
h h
record date
Responsible Officer
Restricted Subsidiary
Securities Act
Security
Securities
Senior Indebtedness
Significant Subsidiary
Subsidiary
Trust Indenture Act of 1939
Trustee
Unrestricted Subsidiary
U.S. Government Obligations
vice president
Yield to Maturity
1222 00 1.000.20, 111111111111111111111111111111111111
ARTICLE TWO
SECURITIES
SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally
SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication 16

SECTION	2 3	Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series
SECTION		Authentication and Delivery of Securities
SECTION		Execution of Securities
SECTION		Certificate of Authentication 23
SECTION	2.7	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments
		of Interest
SECTION	2.8	Registration, Transfer and Exchange 24
SECTION		Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen
OLUTION	2.0	Securities
CECTTON	0 10	
SECTION	2.10	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition
		Thereof
SECTION		Temporary Securities
SECTION	2.12	CUSIP Numbers
		ARTICLE THREE
OFOTTON		
SECTION		Payment of Principal and Interest
SECTION		Offices for Notices and Payments, etc 28
SECTION	3.3	No Interest Extension
SECTION	3.4	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's
		Office
SECTION	3 5	Provision as to Paying Agent
SECTION	3.3	Trovision as to raying Agent
		ADTTOLE FOUR
		ARTICLE FOUR
	SE	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE
		ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE
SECTION	4.1	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to
		Names and Addresses of Securityholders 30
SECTION	12	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders
SECTION	4.2	
		Lists
SECTION		Reports by the Issuer
SECTION	4.4	Reports by the Trustee
		ARTICLE FIVE
	REMEI	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS
		ON EVENT OF DEFAULT
SECTION	E 1	Events of Default
SECTION		Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor 36
SECTION		Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee 37
SECTION	5.4	Proceedings by Securityholders
SECTION	5.5	Proceedings by Trustee
SECTION	5.6	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing 39
SECTION		Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by
SECTION	5.7	Majority of Securityholders
OFOTTON	- 0	Majority of SecurityHolders
SECTION		Notice of Defaults 40
SECTION	5.9	Undertaking to Pay Costs 40
		ARTICLE SIX
		CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE 41
SECTION	6 1	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee;
SECTION	0.1	During Default, Drier to Default
		During Default; Prior to Default 41 Certain Rights of the Trustee 42
SECTION		
SECTION	6.3	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals,
		Disposition of Securities or Application
		of Proceeds Thereof
SECTION	6.4	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities;
020110N	5.4	Collections, etc
		Collections, etc 43

	TION		Moneys Held by Trustee	43
	TION		Its Prior Claim	44
	TION		Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc	44
	TION		Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;	45
SEC	TION	6.10	J	45
050	TTON	C 11	Successor Trustee	45
		6.11 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or	47
SEC	TION	6.13	Succession to Business of Trustee Preferential Collection of Claims Against the	48
			Issuer	48
SEC	TION	6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	49
			ARTICLE SEVEN	
			CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	50
	TION		Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	50
SEC	TION	7.2	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	50
SEC	TION	7 3	Holders to be Treated as Owners	50
	TION		Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not	50
			Outstanding	5:
SEC	TION	7.5	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	5:
SEC	TION	7.6	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	52
			ARTICLE EIGHT	
			SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	52
SEC	TION	8.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of	
050	TT011		Securityholders	52
SEC	TION	8.2	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	54
SEC	TION	8 3	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	55
	TION		Documents to Be Given to Trustee	56
	TION		Notation on Securities in Respect of	•
			Supplemental Indentures	56
			ARTICLE NINE	
CONSO	LIDAT	ΓΙΟΝ,		56
	TION		Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	56
	TION		Successor Corporation to be Substituted	57
SEC	TION	9.3	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	57
			ARTICLE TEN	
			TISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE;	-
SEC	TTON	10.1	COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS	58 58
		10.1	Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for	
SEC	TTON	10.3	Payment of Securities	60 61
		10.3		0.
SEC	TON	10.4	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years	6:
SEC	TION	10.5	Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations	61

ARTICLE ELEVEN

SE	ECTION	11.1	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	61
			from Individual Liability	61
SE	ECTION	11.2	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit	
0.	-001	44.0	of Parties and Holders of Securities	62
Si	ECTION	11.3	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	62
SE	ECTION	11.4	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and	02
			Holders of Securities	62
SE	ECTION	11.5	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of	
CI	ECTION	11 6	Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	62
31	ECITON	11.6	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	64
SE	ECTION	11.7	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with	0-1
			Trust Indenture Act of 1939	64
	ECTION		GOVERNING LAW	64
	ECTION		Counterparts	64
Si	ECITON	11.10	Effect of Headings	64
			ARTICLE TWELVE	
		REDE	MPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	64
	ECTION		Applicability of Article	64
	ECTION		Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	64
	ECTION		Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	66
SE	ECTION	12.4	Exclusion of Certain Securities from	00
SI.	ECTION	12 5	Eligibility for Selection for Redemption Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	66 67
J	_C110N	12.5	Handacory and Operonal Striking Funds	07
			ARTICLE THIRTEEN	
			SUBORDINATION	69
	ECTION		Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	69
SE	ECTION	13.2	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent;	
			Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness	72
SI.	ECTION	12 2	Indebtedness	72 73
	ECTION		Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior	7.5
			Indebtedness	73
SE	ECTION	13.5	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of	
			Prohibition	73
	ECTION		Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	74
SI	ECTION	13.7	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	74
SI	ECTION	13 8	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	74
	ECTION		Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or	<i>,</i> ,
			Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior	
			Indebtedness	74
SE	ECTION	13.10	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior	
			Indebtedness	75

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Issuer"), and _______, a trustee (the "Trustee").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of _______.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United Stated Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

Section 6.14.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its hehalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents,

unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

as amended.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1. $\,$

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person, means, without

duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or

other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalized in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; $\,$
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion

of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section

2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in

Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities or is pari passu or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to the Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws and (e) trade payables.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary of the Issuer shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Issuer of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		 as	Trustee
Ву			
Authorized	Signatory		

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	, as Irustee
Ву	
,	as Authenticating Agent
Ву	
	Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series:
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the

method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;

- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;

- (17) if other than ______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series; and
 - (20) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to

the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and the Securities of such series ${\sf S}$

have been authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and

(d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein (which shall be reasonable), any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware and the federal law of the United States, upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the

Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer, or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

 ${\tt SECTION~2.6~Certificate~of~Authentication.~Only~such~Securities~as~shall~bear~thereon~a~certificate~of~authentication}\\$

substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment Trustee. date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register

shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is

not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under

this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any

failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.

- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either
 - (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
 - (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the

provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe), if any, which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.
- SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees

to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Thirteen or otherwise), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable

bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of

time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default with respect to the Issuer specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided

by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute

such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided,

however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuina.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 30 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both, of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted

by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture:
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to

Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the

Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand:

- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indepture.

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on

behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Section 5.9 hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least

\$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for any series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than _______, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or

- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor

hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any

series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the

Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Davs after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be

conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine:
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series) and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter

or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted; and
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than ______ as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect:
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy in each case pursuant to Article Five, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed

not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to

conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but

only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

(b) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (iii) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (B) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (B), (A) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (B) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, nonprepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (B) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (iii) of this Section 10.1(b), as to (I) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (II) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (III) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (IV) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (V) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (VI) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (c) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (A) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (A), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (A) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (A) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (1) cash in an amount, or (2) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (3) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (I) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (II) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series;
 - (B) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound; and
 - (C) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (1) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (2), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance

and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past,

present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an

"optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so, credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the

redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Article Five or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and

agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

- (b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).
- (c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior $\,$ Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of such Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 179th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. Any number of Payment Notices may be given; provided, however, that (i) not more than one Payment Notice shall be given within a period of any 360 consecutive days, and (ii) no default that existed upon the date of such Payment Notice or the commencement of such Payment Blockage Period (whether or not such event of default is on the same issue of Senior Indebtedness) shall be made the basis for the commencement of any other Payment Blockage Period.
- (d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or

in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by

the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of such Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities.

SECTION 13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or

other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3 Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4 Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7 Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any

present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

 $\hbox{IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties here to have caused this } \\ \hbox{Indenture to be duly executed, as of the date first written above.}$

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Ву:	 		
Title:	 		
	 	as	Trustee
Dece			
By:			

[FN] This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Senior Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET*

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of ______ between K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. and

_____, Trustee:

Section of the Act Indenture	Section of
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	69 Inapplicable 6.8 and6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable 6.13 6.13 Inapplicable 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and
(b)(i) and (ii) 312(c)	4.2(c) 4.4(a)(i), Inapplicable
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable 4.4(b) 313(c) 4.4(c) 4.4(d) 4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable Inapplicable 11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable 6.1 5.8 5.9 5.7
316(a)(2) 316(a) (last sentence) 316(b) 317(a) 317(b) 318(a)	Not required 7.4 5.4 5.2 3.5(a) 11.7

^{*}This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

Affiliate	1
	2
	2
	2
	2
	_
	2
	2
	2
70. po. aco 1. acc 0.1. 200 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	2
	2
	2
	2
Exchange Act	2
Event of Default	2
	2
	3
	3
Securityholder	3
Indebtedness	3
Indenture	3
	3
	ა 3
	_
	3
	3
/p=:==0:: 0: 000:::00= : : : : : : : : : :	4
	4
	4
Original Issue Discount Security	4
	4
Periodic Offering	4
Person	4
Person	5
	5
	5
	5
	5
Nestpointed Cubeidismy	5
	5 5
	_
	5
Securities	5
	5
Subsidiary	5
Trust Indenture Act of 1939	5
	5
Jnrestricted Subsidiary	5
J.S. Government Obligations	6
	6
/ield to Maturity	6

ARTICLE TWO

		SECURITIES	
SECTION	2.1	Forms Generally	6
SECTION		Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	6
SECTION		Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	7
SECTION		Authentication and Delivery of Securities	9
SECTION		Execution of Securities	11
SECTION	2.6	Certificate of Authentication	11
SECTION	2.7	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments	
		of Interest	11
SECTION	2 8	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	12
SECTION			12
SECTION	2.10		
		Thereof	14
SECTION	2.11		14
SECTION	2.12	CUSIP Numbers	15
		ARTICLE THREE	
		COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER	
CECTTON	0 1		4.5
SECTION		Payment of Principal and Interest	15
SECTION		Offices for Notices and Payments, etc	15
SECTION	3.3	No Interest Extension	15
SECTION	3.4	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's	
		Office	15
CECTION	о Б		15
SECTION		Provision as to Paying Agent	
SECTION	3.6	Limitation on Liens	16
		ARTICLE FOUR	
	SE	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE	
		ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION	1 1	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to	
SECTION	4.1		
		Names and Addresses of Securityholders	18
SECTION	4.2	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders	
		Lists	18
SECTION	4.3	Reports by the Issuer	19
SECTION		Reports by the Trustee	20
SECTION	7.7	Reports by the Trustee	20
		ADTICLE EIVE	
		ARTICLE FIVE	
	REMEI	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS	
		ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	
SECTION	5.1	Events of Default	20
SECTION		Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	22
			23
SECTION		Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	
SECTION		Proceedings by Securityholders	23
SECTION	5.5	Proceedings by Trustee	24
SECTION	5.6	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	24
SECTION		Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by	
SECTION	5.7	Majority of Courityholders	24
		Majority of Securityholders	
SECTION		Notice of Defaults	25
SECTION	5.9	Undertaking to Pay Costs	25
		ARTICLE SIX	
		CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	
CECTION	6 1		
SECTION	0.1	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee;	
		During Default; Prior to Default	25
SECTION	6.2	Certain Rights of the Trustee	26
SECTION	6.3	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals,	
		Disposition of Securities or Application of	
		- · · · - · ·	27
050770	c 4		21
SECTION	6.4	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities;	
		Collections, etc	27

SECTION		Moneys Held by Trustee			27
SECTION	6.6	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim			27
SECTION	6.7	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc			28
SECTION		Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests			28
SECTION	6.9	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series			28
SECTION	6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee			28
SECTION		Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	:	:	29
SECTION	6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee			30
SECTION	6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer			30
SECTION	6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	:	:	31
		ARTICLE SEVEN			
OFOTTON	- 4	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS			0.4
SECTION		Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	•	•	31
SECTION	1.2	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities			32
SECTION	7 3	Holders to be Treated as Owners		•	32
SECTION		Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not	•	•	02
		Outstanding			32
SECTION	7.5	Right of Revocation of Action Taken			32
SECTION	7.6	Record Date for Consents and Waivers			33
		ARTICLE EIGHT			
		SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES			
SECTION	8.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of			22
SECTION	8 2	Securityholders	•	•	33
SECTION	0.2	Securityholders			34
SECTION	8.3	Effect of Supplemental Indenture		•	35
SECTION		Documents to Be Given to Trustee			35
SECTION		Notation on Securities in Respect of			
		Supplemental Indentures			36
		ARTICLE NINE			
CONS	SOLIDA	ATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER			
CECTION	0 1	DISPOSITION			26
SECTION SECTION		Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms Successor Corporation to be Substituted			36 36
SECTION		Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee			37
02011011	0.0		•	•	01
	SA	ARTICLE TEN ISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE;			
		COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS			
SECTION		Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture;			
		Covenant Defeasance			37
SECTION	10.2	Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for			
		Payment of Securities			39
SECTION		Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	٠	٠	39
SECTION	10.4	Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying			
CECTTON	10 -	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years	٠	•	39
SECTION	±0.5	Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations			39

	ARTICLE ELEVEN
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
SECTION 11.1	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders,
	Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt
	from Individual Liability 39
SECTION 11.2	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit
	of Parties and Holders of Securities 40
SECTION 11.3	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by
	Indenture
SECTION 11.4	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and
CECTION 44 F	Holders of Securities
SECTION 11.5	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of
CECTION 11 C	Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein 40
SECTION 11.6	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays
SECTION 11.7	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with
SECTION II.7	Trust Indenture Act of 1939 41
SECTION 11.8	
SECTION 11.0	SECTION 11.9 Counterparts
SECTION 11.10	D Effect of Headings 41
020.2511 11.110	

		ARTICLE TWELVE		
	REDEM	MPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS		
SECTION	12.1	Applicability of Article		41
SECTION	12.2	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions .		42
SECTION	12.3	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption		42
SECTION	12.4	Exclusion of Certain Securities from		
		Eligibility for Selection for Redemption		43
SECTION	12.5	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds		43

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

GUARANTEE

Section 13.1	L Guarantee	+5
Section 13.2	2 Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	46
Section 13.3	B Article 13 Not To Prevent Events of Default	46
Section 13.4	4 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	16

FORM OF SENTOR INDENTURE

THIS SENIOR I	NDENTURE, da	ted as of		between K
Hovnanian Enterprises,	Inc., a New	Jersey corporat	ion (the "Iss	uer"), and
	, a		, as truste	e (the
"Trustee").				

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as herein otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of ______.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its behalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1. $\,$

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalized in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as

determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

<i>I</i>	as	Trustee	
By			
Authorized Signatory			

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	as	Trustee
Byas Authenticating Agent		
By Authorized Signatory		

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series and with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;

- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(10)}}$ whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;

- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions:
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;

(17) if other than

______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;

- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series; and
- (20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated

herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

> (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

> (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;

- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any

governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of New Jersey and the federal law of the United States, upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is

exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an

equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain

such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not

directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the

principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

SECTION 3.6 Limitation on Liens. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, pledge, mortgage, hypothecate or grant a security interest in, or permit any mortgage, pledge, security interest or other lien upon, any property or assets owned by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Indebtedness, without making effective provision whereby the Securities then Outstanding shall (so long as such other Indebtedness shall be so secured) be equally and ratably secured with any and all such other Indebtedness and any other indebtedness similarly entitled to be equally and ratably secured; provided, however, that this restriction shall not apply to nor prevent the creation or existence of:

- (a) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets created at the time of the acquisition of such property or assets by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or within one year after such time to secure all or a portion of the purchase price for such property or assets;
- (b) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets existing thereon at the time of the acquisition thereof by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary (whether or not the obligations secured thereby are assumed by the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer);
- (c) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance upon any property or assets, whenever acquired, of any corporation or other entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after the date hereof, provided that (i) the instrument creating such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall be in effect prior to the time such corporation or other entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) such mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance shall only apply to properties or assets owned by such corporation or other entity at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or thereafter acquired by it from sources other than the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;
- (d) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance in favor of the Issuer or any wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer;
- (e) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance created or assumed by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with the issuance of debt securities to interest on which is excludable from gross income of the holder of such security pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for the purpose of financing, in whole or in part, the acquisition or construction of property or assets to be used by the Issuer or a Subsidiary;
- (f) any extension, renewal or refunding of any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance permitted by

the foregoing subparagraphs (a) through (e) above on substantially the same property or assets theretofore subject thereto;

- (g) any mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance securing any Indebtedness in an amount which, together with all other Indebtedness secured by a mortgage, pledge, security interest, lien or encumbrance that is not otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Section 3.6, does not at the time of the incurrence of the Indebtedness so secured exceed 20% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;
- (h) deposits or pledges to secure the payment of workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance or other social security benefits or obligations, or to secure the performance of trade contracts, leases, public or statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds or other obligations of a like general nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) mechanics', materialmen's, warehousemen's, carriers' or other like liens arising in the ordinary course of business securing obligations which are not overdue for a period longer than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
- (j) liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet payable or being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves shall have been established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (k) non-recourse mortgages on Income Producing Properties securing Indebtedness;
- (1) liens on assets of a Mortgage Subsidiary to secure only a Warehouse Line of Credit provided to such Subsidiary;
- (m) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business; or
- (n) liens in connection with capital leases or sale leaseback transactions not securing any other indebtedness.

In case the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary shall propose to pledge, mortgage, hypothecate or grant a security interest in any property or assets owned by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Indebtedness, other than as permitted by subdivisions (a) to (n), inclusive, of this Section 3.6, the Issuer will prior thereto give written notice thereof to the Trustee, and the Issuer will, or will cause such Restricted Subsidiary to, prior to or simultaneously with such pledge, mortgage, hypothecation or grant of security interest, by supplemental indenture executed to the Trustee (or to the extent legally necessary to another trustee or additional or separate trustee), in form satisfactory to the Trustee, effectively secure (for so long as such other Indebtedness shall be so secured) all the Securities equally and ratably with such Indebtedness and with any other indebtedness similarly entitled to be equally and ratably secured. Such supplemental indenture shall contain the provisions concerning the possession, control, release and substitution of mortgaged and pledged

property and securities and other appropriate matters which are required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (as in effect at the date of execution of such supplemental indenture) to be included in a secured indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, and may also contain such additional and amendatory provisions permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as the Issuer and the Trustee shall deem advisable or appropriate or as the Trustee shall deem necessary in connection with such pledge, mortgage, hypothecation or grant of security interest.

For purpose of this Section 3.6, "security interest" shall include the interest of the lessor under a lease with a term of three years or more that should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, recorded as a capital lease, and any such lease of property or assets not acquired from the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in contemplation of such lease shall be treated as though the lessee had purchased such property or assets from the lessor.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

- SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:
 - (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

- SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy

or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

- (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
- (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such

portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.
- SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE
REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS
ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the

following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or

shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any

series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and

being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then

Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing

that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be

responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based

on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any

time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than

, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge

or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee

shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if

originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and

neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with

Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted:
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than

 as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the

conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate

prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

 $\tt SECTION~10.1~Satisfaction~and~Discharge~of~Indenture;$ Covenant Defeasance.

(A) If at any time (a) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

(B) If at any time (a) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (c) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (ii) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (ii), (i) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, non-prepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (ii) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (c) of this Section 10.1(B), as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (C) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (a) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (a), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (a) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (a) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (i) cash in an amount, or (ii) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (iii) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (A) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (B) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series;
 - (b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound;
 - (c) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (x) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss

for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent, and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had

against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee is filed by the Trustee with the Issuer) to ______ [address], [attention: Corporate Trust Administration (K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. [specify series of Securities])].

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of

such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer

shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of

such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or

the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN GUARANTEE

Section 13.1 Guarantee.

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor thereto) hereby unconditionally guarantees (such guarantee to be referred to herein as the "Guarantee"), to each Holder of a Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Security or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue

principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Company fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor shall be obligated to pay the same immediately. The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that this Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities, in this Indenture and in this Article 13. If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or the Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by the Company or the Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article 13, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. The Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 5 hereof for the purposes of the Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 5 hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of this Article 13. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article 5, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under the Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities against the Company in respect of any amounts paid to the Holder by the Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Guarantee; provided that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all the Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 13.1 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the ${\sf C}$

certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

Section 13.2 Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article 13 or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between the Guarantor and the Holders, the obligations of the Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon Default under this Indenture in respect of cash, property or securities of the Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy;

Upon any distribution of assets of the Guarantor referred to in this Article 13, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of other indebtedness of the Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article 13.

Section 13.3 Article 13 Not To Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article 13 shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

Section 13.4 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.

To evidence the Guarantee set forth in this Article 13, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of the Guarantor by the Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents under a facsimile of its seal reproduced thereon.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Securities no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, the Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantor.

be	duly	IN WITNESS executed as					d this	Inden	ture to
				К.	HOVNA	NIAN	ENTERPF	RISES,	INC.
				By	:				
				í	Ti	tle:			
								_, as ⁻	Trustee
				By: Tit	: tle:				

FXHTRTT A

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed), has unconditionally guaranteed (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article 13 of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

The obligations of the Guaranter to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 13 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of the Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director or incorporator.

The Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Securities upon which this Guarantee is endorsed shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor

[SEAL] OVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By______

By_____

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Senior Subordinated Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of ______ between K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. and _____, Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.9 Inapplicable 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) Inapplicable 6.13 6.13 Inapplicable 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and (b)(i) and (ii) 4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi)
313(a)(5)	and (vii) Inapplicable Inapplicable 4.4(b) 4.4(c) 4.4(d) 4.3 Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable 11.5 Inapplicable 11.55 Inapplicable 5.1 5.8 5.9
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4 5.2
317(a)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS

Affiliate	9
Authenticating Agent	9
Bankruptcy Code	9
Board of Directors	9
Board Resolution	9
Business Day	9
Commission	9
Consolidated Net Tangible Assets	9
Corporate Trust Office	10
Depositary	10
Dollars	10
Exchange Act	10
Event of Default	10
Global Security	10
Holder	10
Holder of Securities	10
Securityholder	10
Indebtedness	10
Indenture	11
interest	11
Issuer	11
Issuer Order	11
Officers' Certificate	11
Opinion of Counsel	11
original issue date	12
original issue discount	12
Original Issue Discount Security	12
Outstanding	12
Periodic Offering	13
Person	13
Place of Payment	13
principal	13
principal amount	13
record date	13
Responsible Officer	13
Restricted Subsidiary	13
Securities Act	13
Security	13
Security	13
Senior Indebtedness	14
	14
Senior Subordinated Indebtedness	14
Significant Subsidiary	14 14
Subsidiary	
Trust Indenture Act of 1939	14
Trustee	14
Unrestricted Subsidiary	14
U.S. Government Obligations	15
vice president	15
Yield to Maturity	15

ARTICLE TWO

		SECURITIES		
SECTION	2.1	Forms Generally	. 1	5
SECTION	2.2	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication .	. 1	5
SECTION	2.3	Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series	. 10	6
SECTION	2.4	Authentication and Delivery of Securities		8
SECTION	2.5	Execution of Securities	. 2	1
SECTION	2.6	Certificate of Authentication	. 2	2
SECTION	2.7	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments		
		of Interest	. 2	
SECTION		Registration, Transfer and Exchange	. 23	3
SECTION	2.9	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen		
		Securities	. 2	5
SECTION	2.10	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition		
		Thereof		
		Temporary Securities		
SECTION	2.12	CUSIP Numbers	. 20	6
		ARTICLE THREE		
OFOTTON		COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER	0.	_
SECTION		Payment of Principal and Interest		
SECTION		Offices for Notices and Payments, etc	. 2	
SECTION SECTION		No Interest Extension	. 2	1
SECTION	3.4		. 2	_
SECTION	2 E	Office	. 2	
SECTION	3.5	Provision as to Paying Agent	. 2	′
	SE	ARTICLE FOUR CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE		
		ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE		
SECTION	4.1	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to		
		Names and Addresses of Securityholders	. 28	8
SECTION	4.2	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders		
		Lists		
SECTION		Reports by the Issuer		
SECTION	4.4	Reports by the Trustee	. 3:	1
		ADTTCLE ETVE		
	DEME	ARTICLE FIVE DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS		
	KEMEL	ON EVENT OF DEFAULT		
SECTION	5 1	Events of Default	. 3:	1
SECTION		Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor .	. 3	
SECTION		Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee		
SECTION		Proceedings by Securityholders		
SECTION		Proceedings by Trustee	. 30	
SECTION		Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	. 30	
SECTION		Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by		•
32011011	5.7	Majority of Securityholders	. 3	7
SECTION	5.8	Notice of Defaults	. 3	
SECTION		Undertaking to Pay Costs		
020.20	0.0	ondo caning to ray occion in the restriction		_
		ARTICLE SIX		
		CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE		
SECTION	6.1	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee;		
		During Default; Prior to Default	. 38	8
SECTION	6.2	Certain Rights of the Trustee	. 39	9
SECTION		Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals,		
	_	Disposition of Securities or Application of		
		Proceeds Thereof	. 40	0

SECTION	6.4	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities;	
CECTION	6 5	Collections, etc	40 41
SECTION SECTION		Moneys Held by Trustee	41
SECTION	0.0	Its Prior Claim	41
SECTION	6.7	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers'	
		Certificate, etc	41
SECTION		Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	42
SECTION	6.9	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;	
OFOTTON.	0 10	Different Trustees for Different Series	42
SECTION	6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	42
SECTION	6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	44
		Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or	
		Succession to Business of Trustee	45
SECTION	6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the	
		Issuer	45
SECTION	6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	45
		ARTICLE SEVEN	
		CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	
SECTION	7.1	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	46
SECTION		Proof of Execution of Instruments and of	
		Holding of Securities	47
SECTION		Holders to be Treated as Owners	47
SECTION	7.4	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not	
SECTION	7 5	Outstanding	47 48
SECTION		Record Date for Consents and Waivers	48
020.10		Note a part for concentration and marries of the first	
		ARTICLE EIGHT	
		SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
SECTION	8.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of	40
SECTION	0 2	Securityholders	48
SECTION	0.2	Securityholders	50
SECTION	8.3	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	51
SECTION	8.4	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	52
SECTION	8.5	Notation on Securities in Respect of	
		Supplemental Indentures	52
		ADTICLE NINE	
CONSOLIDAT	ETON	ARTICLE NINE MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	
SECTION	,	Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	52
SECTION		Successor Corporation to be Substituted	53
SECTION	9.3	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	53
	0.4-	ARTICLE TEN	
		TISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS	
SECTION			53
SECTION			55
		Payment of Securities	56
SECTION		Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	56
SECTION	10.4		
CECTTO:	10 -	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years	56
SECTION	10.5	Indemnity for U	57

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders,
Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. . . . 57 SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities 57 SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and SECTION 11.5 Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. . . . SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays 59 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with SECTION 11.7 59 59 SECTION 11.9 Counterparts . 59 59 ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article . 59 SECTION 12.2 59 SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption . . . 61 SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. 61 SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION SECTION 13.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness . . SECTION 13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Payment Permitted If No Default
Disputes with United States and Disputes an SECTION 13.3 SECTION 13.4 Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness....... SECTION 13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of

Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior

Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Debt of the

68

69

69

69

SECTION 13.6 SECTION 13.7

SECTION 13.8

SECTION 13.9

SECTION 14.2

SECTION 14.1 Guarantee

SECTION		Securities in Certain Circumstances
SECTION	14.4	Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt of the Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of the
		Guarantor
SECTION	14.5	Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders
		of Senior Debt of the Guarantor
SECTION	14.6	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional 76 $$
SECTION	14.7	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not
		Prohibited in Absence of Notice
SECTION	14.8	Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited
CECTION	110	with It
SECTION	14.9	Omissions of the Guarantor or Holders of Senior
		Debt of the Guarantor
SECTION	14.10	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate
		Subordination of Securities
SECTION	14.11	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt of the
		Guarantor
SECTION	14.12	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior
		Debt of the Guarantor
		Article 14 Not To Prevent Events of Default 79 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee
		Subordination of Indebtedness Owed by the
SECTION	14.15	Company to the Guarantor 80
SECTION	14.16	Officers' Certificate 80

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured senior subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed:

NOW, THEREFORE, in:

consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of

this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of ________.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14. $\,$

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its behalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person, means, without

duplication:

as amended.

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other

generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; $\,$
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section

2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in

Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities or is pari passu or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to the Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws and (e) trade payables.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities and any other Indebtedness of the Issuer that ranks pari passu with the Securities. Any Indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer shall be subordinate to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness unless the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank pari passu with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is not Senior Indebtedness.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities, any other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and any other Indebtedness that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary of the Issuer shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the

Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Issuer of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

 $$\operatorname{\textsc{This}}$ is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	, as ī	Γrustee
Ву		
,	Authorized Signatory	

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	, as Trust
3v	
-,	as Authenticating Agent
3v	
	Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;

- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;

- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
- (17) if other than ______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series; and
 - (20) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this

Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate $\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{$ request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuers, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such

series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and the Securities of such series have been authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
- (d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein (which shall be reasonable), any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of New Jersey and the federal law of the United States,

upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer, or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so

signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first

day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the

Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant

to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of any officer of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all

other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed

on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and

- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

(a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and $\,$

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

- SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either
 - (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
 - (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or

would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe), if any, which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's

compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.(a)

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Thirteen or otherwise), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or

(e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue

installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default with respect to the Issuer specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on

all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all

Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies

available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 30 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both, of the

Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision

hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture:

- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to

Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this
- SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for

any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for any series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than _______, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of

resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others

similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a

combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;

- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series) and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted; or
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than _____ as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;

- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue

Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy in each case pursuant to Article Five, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to

be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the $\$ assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. (a) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have

delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

(b) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (iii) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (B) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (B), (A) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (B) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, nonprepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (B) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (iii) of this Section 10.1(b), as to (I) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (II) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen

Securities of such series, (III) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (IV) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (V) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (VI) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (c) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (A) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (A), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (A) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (A) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (1) cash in an amount, or (2) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (3) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (II) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series:

- (B) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound; and
- (C) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (1) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (2), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein

expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be

redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be

redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to

the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so, credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

 $\hbox{ If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund } \\$ payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for . such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Article Five or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking

fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness but the Securities shall in all respects rank pari passu with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer. The Securities shall rank senior to all existing and future Indebtedness of the Issuer that is neither Senior Indebtedness nor Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and only Indebtedness of the Issuer that is Senior Indebtedness shall rank senior to the Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

- (b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).
- (c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of such Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior

Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 179th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. Any number of Payment Notices may be given; provided, however, that (i) not more than one Payment Notice shall be given within a period of any 360 consecutive days, and (ii) no default that existed upon the date of such Payment Notice or the commencement of such Payment Blockage Period (whether or not such event of default is on the same issue of Senior Indebtedness) shall be made the basis for the commencement of any other Payment Blockage Period.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of

the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

- (e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.
- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.

- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities.

SECTION 13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3 Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4 Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7 Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at

the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1 Guarantee.

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor thereto) hereby unconditionally guarantees (such guarantee to be referred to herein as the "Guarantee"), on a subordinated basis, to each Holder of a Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its

successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Security or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Company fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor shall be obligated to pay the same immediately. The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities of any series, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that the Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities, in this Indenture and in this Article 14. If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or the Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by the Company or the Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article 14, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. The Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 5 hereof for the purposes of the Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 5 hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of this Article 14. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article 5, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under the Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities against the Company in respect of any amounts paid to the Holder by the Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Guarantee;

provided that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all the Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.1 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 14.2 Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Debt of the

Guarantor.

The Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by the Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article 14 to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

"Senior Debt of the Guarantor" means the Principal of and

interest on:

- (1) all indebtedness for money borrowed by the Guarantor or which is evidenced by a bond, debenture, note or other similar instrument or agreement whether or not for money borrowed;
- (2) lease obligations of the Guarantor;
- (3) all indebtedness, secured or unsecured, in connection with the acquisition or improvement of any property or asset or the acquisition of any business by the Guarantor;
- (4) all indebtedness secured by any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge or encumbrance upon property owned by the Guarantor and all indebtedness secured in the manner specified in this clause (4) even if the Guarantor has not assumed or become liable for the payment thereof;
- (5) all customer deposits held by the Guarantor in escrow accounts pending closing of the related sales;
- (6) all indebtedness of the Guarantor created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by the Guarantor or otherwise representing the deferred and unpaid balance of the purchase price of any such property, including all indebtedness created or arising in the manner specified in this clause (6) even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property;

- (7) guarantees by the Guarantor, direct or indirect, of any indebtedness of another Person of the types referred to in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) or (6); and
- (8) contingent obligations of the Guarantor in respect of, or to purchase or otherwise acquire or be responsible or liable for through the purchase of products or services, irrespective of whether such products are delivered or such services are rendered, any such indebtedness referred to in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) or (6),

which indebtedness, lease obligation, deposit, guarantee or contingent obligation the Guarantor has directly or indirectly created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise become liable or responsible for, whether currently outstanding or hereafter created. All references to indebtedness include any renewals, extensions, refundings, amendments and modifications of any such indebtedness issued in exchange for such indebtedness; provided, however, that Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall not include, without limitation (i) a Guarantee, (ii) the guarantee by the Guarantor of the Subordinated Notes, (iii) accounts payable or any other indebtedness to trade creditors created or assumed by the Guarantor in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services, (iv) any liability for federal, state or local taxes owed or owing by the Guarantor and (v) any indebtedness as to which, in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding, it is provided that such indebtedness is on a parity with or otherwise not superior in right of payment to a Guarantee.

This Article 14 shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.3 Guarantor Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances.

- (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by the Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor).
- (b) Unless Section 14.4 shall be applicable, upon (1) the occurrence of a Payment Default with respect to Senior Debt of the Guarantor and receipt by the Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice of such occurrence or (2) upon the acceleration of such

indebtedness, then no payment or distribution of any assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character shall be made by the Guarantor or the Trustee on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or redemption or other acquisition of Securities, unless and until such Payment Default shall have been cured or waived in writing or shall have ceased to exist or such Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been discharged, after which the Guarantor shall resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Securities, including any missed nayments.

- Unless Section 14.4 shall be applicable, upon (1) the occurrence of a Non-Payment Default and (2) receipt by the Trustee of written notice of such occurrence, then no payment or distribution of any assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character shall be made by the Guarantor or the Trustee on account of any principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or redemption or other acquisition of Securities, for a period ("Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the earlier of the date of receipt by the Trustee of such written notice from the holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company, or any representative of a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company unless and until (subject to any blockage of payment that may then be in effect under subsection (a) of this Section) the earlier of (x) more than 120 days shall have elapsed since receipt of such written notice by the Guarantor or the Trustee, whichever was earlier, (y) such Non-Payment Default shall have been cured or waived in writing or shall have ceased to exist or such Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company shall have been discharged or (z) such Payment Blockage Period shall have been terminated by written notice to the Guarantor or to the Company, as the case may be, or to the Trustee from the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company or any representative of the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company initiating such Payment Blockage Period, after which, in the case of clause (x), (y) or (z), the Guarantor shall promptly resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Securities, including any missed payments. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the notice referred to in clause (2) hereof (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Non-Payment Default on the Senior Debt which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Non-Payment Default which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable Senior Debt holder(s) are aware shall be, or be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.
- (d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.3 the Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this

Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Debt of the Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Debt of the Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of written notice as provided in this Section 14.3 of an event of default with respect to any Senior Debt of the Guarantor, or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.7, unless and until such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.7 and 14.8) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Debt of the Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Debt of the Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. The Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Debt of the Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued, as required by

SECTION 14.4 Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt of the Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of the Guarantor.

In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Guarantor, its creditors or its property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of the Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by the Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of the Guarantor:

(a) the holders of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;

- (b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than securities of the Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of the Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article 14, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Debt of the Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor; and
- (c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.4, any payment or distribution of assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Debt of the Guarantor is paid in full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or

distribution(subject to the provisions of Sections 14.7 and 14.8) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (b) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor until all such Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

If the Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

The Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by the Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of the Guarantor.

 $\,$ SECTION 14.5 $\,$ Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of the Guarantor applicable to the Senior Debt of the Guarantor until all amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor by virtue of this Article 14 which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between the Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by the Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article 14 are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.6 Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article 14 or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between the Guarantor and the Holders, the obligations of the Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon Default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article 14 of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor in respect of cash, property or securities of the Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Guarantor referred to in this Article 14, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other indebtedness of the Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article 14.

 $$\operatorname{\textsc{SECTION}}\ 14.7$$ Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.

The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.3(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from the Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.7; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article 14, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to

the rights of such person under this Article 14, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.8 Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited

with It.

Except as provided in Section 10 any deposit of monies by the Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.2, 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5 except that, if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.7, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Guarantor or Holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with the Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

 $$\tt SECTION\ 14.10\ Holders\ Authorize\ Trustee}$ to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.

Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article 14 and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the business and assets of the Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized

to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.11 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt of the

Guarantor.

The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article 14 in respect of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

 ${\tt SECTION~14.12~Trustee~Not~Fiduciary~for~Holders~of~Senior} \\ {\tt Debt~of~the~Guarantor.}$

With respect to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article 14, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article 14 or otherwise.

SECTION 14.13 Article 14 Not To Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article 14 shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.14 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.

To evidence the Guarantee set forth in this Article 14, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of the Guarantor by the Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents under a facsimile of its seal reproduced thereon.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Securities no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, the Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantor.

 $$\tt SECTION\ 14.15\ Subordination\ of\ Indebtedness\ Owed\ by\ the\ Company\ to\ the\ Guarantor.$

Any indebtedness owed by the Company to the Guarantor shall be subordinate to all obligations of the Company with respect to the Securities and this Indenture to the same extent as the Securities are subordinated to Senior Debt of the Company.

SECTION 14.16 Officers' Certificate.

If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.4, the Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

$ \hbox{IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this } \\ \hbox{Indenture to be duly executed, as of the date first written above.} $
K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.
By:
, as Trustee

By:___ Title:

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed), has unconditionally guaranteed on a subordinated basis (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article 14 of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

The obligations of the Guarantor to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth and are expressly subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor, to the extent and in the manner provided in Article 14 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of the Guarantee and the subordination thereof therein made.

No stockholder, officer, director or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director or incorporator.

The Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Securities upon which this Guarantee is endorsed shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor

[SEAL]HOVNANIAN	ENTERPRISES,	INC.
Ву		
Ву		

[FN] This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

AND

as Trustee

Form of Subordinated Indenture

Dated as of _____

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated

as of _ ______ between K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and _____, Trustee: Section of the Act Section of Indenture 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) Inapplicable 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) 310(c) Inapplicable 311(a) 6.13 311(b) 6.13 Inapplicable 311(c) 4.1 and 4.2(a) 4.2(a) and (b)(i) and (ii) 312(a) 312(b) 312(c) 4.2(c) 4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
Inapplicable 313(a) 313(a)(5) Inapplicable 313(b)(1) 313(b)(2) 4.4(b) 313(c) 4.4(c) 313(d) 4.4(d) 314(a) 4.3 314(b) Inapplicable 314(c)(1) and (2) 11.5 Inapplicable Inapplicable 314(e) 11.5 314(f) Inapplicable 6.1 5.8 5.9 316(a)(1) 5.7 Not required 7.4 5.4 317(a) 5.2

3.5(a)

11.7

317(b)

318(a)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

Affiliate	9
Authenticating Agent	9
Board of Directors	
Board Resolution	
Business Day	
Commission	
Consolidated Net Tangible Assets	
Corporate Trust Office	
Depositary	
Dollars	
Exchange Act	10
Event of Default	
Global Security	
Holder	10
Holder of Securities	10
Securityholder	10
Indebtedness	
Indenture	11
interest	
Issuer	
Issuer Order	
Officers' Certificate	
Opinion of Counsel	
original issue date	
original issue date	
Original Issue Discount Security	
Outstanding	
Periodic Offering	
Person	
Place of Payment	
orincipal	
orincipal amount	
record date	
Responsible Officer	13
Restricted Subsidiary	
Securities Act	13
Security	14
Securities	
Senior Indebtedness	
Significant Subsidiary	
Subsidiary	
Trust Indenture Act of 1939	
Trustee	
J.S. Government Obligations	
vice president	
/ield to Maturity	15

	ARTICLE TWO	
	SECURITIES	15
SECTION		15
SECTION		15
SECTION		16 18
SECTION SECTION		21
SECTION		22
SECTION		
	of Interest	22
SECTION		23
SECTION		
	Securities	25
SECTION		26
SECTION	Thereof	26 26
SECTION		26
SECTION	Z.IZ OOOII Numbers	20
	ARTICLE THREE	
	COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER	27
SECTION		27
SECTION	the state of the s	27
SECTION SECTION		27
SECTION	Office	27
SECTION		27
	, J. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
	ARTICLE FOUR	
	SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE	
CECTION	ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	28
SECTION	4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	28
SECTION	•	20
	Lists	29
SECTION		30
SECTION		30
	ADTTOLE ETVE	
	ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS	
	ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	31
SECTION		31
SECTION		33
SECTION		35
SECTION		36
SECTION		36
SECTION	5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	36
SECTION		
	Majority of Securityholders	37
SECTION		37
SECTION		37
	ARTICLE SIX	20
SECTION	CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	38
SECITON	During Default; Prior to Default	38
SECTION	· ·	39
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

SECTION	6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of	
SECTION	Proceeds Thereof	40
SECTION	Collections, etc	40 40
	6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and	
SECTION	3	
SECTION	Certificate, etc	41 41
SECTION	6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	42
SECTION	6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of	
SECTION	Successor Trustee	
SECTION	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	44
CECTION	Succession to Business of Trustee	44
SECTION	6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	45
SECTION	6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent	
	ARTICLE SEVEN	
	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	46
SECTION		46
SECTION		
	Holding of Securities	46
SECTION		47
SECTION	,	47
SECTION	· ·	
	7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers	48
	ARTICLE EIGHT	
	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	48
SECTION		
	Securityholders	48
SECTION	8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of	
	Securityholders	50
SECTION	8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee	51 51
SECTION		31
020.20	Supplemental Indentures	52
CONSOL TDAT	ARTICLE NINE TION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	52
SECTION	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
SECTION		
SECTION		
	ARTICLE TEN	
	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE;	
	COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS	53
	10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	53
SECTION		
SECTION	Payment of Securities	56 56
SECTION	10.0 Repayment of moneys netu by Payting Agent	50

SECTION	10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying			
	Agent Unclaimed for Two Years			56
SECTION	10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations	•	•	56
	ARTICLE ELEVEN			
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS			57
SECTION	11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders,			
	Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from			
OFOTTON	Individual Liability	٠		57
SECTION	11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities			57
SECTION		•	•	31
02011011	Indenture			57
SECTION				
	Holders of Securities			57
SECTION	11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of			
CECTION	Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	٠	•	58
SECTION	11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays			59
SECTION		•	•	33
	Trust Indenture Act of 1939			59
SECTION	11.8 GOVERNING LAW			59
SECTION	11.9 Counterparts			59
SECTION	11.10 Effect of Headings		•	59
	ARTICLE TWELVE			
	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS			59
SECTION	12.1 Applicability of Article			59
SECTION				59
SECTION				61
SECTION				
SECTION	Eligibility for Selection for Redemption 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds			61 62
SECTION	12.5 Manuacory and optional Striking Funds	•	•	02
	ARTICLE THIRTEEN			
	SUBORDINATION			64
SECTION			•	64
SECTION	13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior			
	Indebtedness			67
SECTION		:	:	67
SECTION			-	-
	Indebtedness			67
SECTION	13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of			
OFOTTON	Prohibition		•	68
SECTION SECTION		٠	•	68
SECTION	Indebtedness			68
SECTION	13.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents	Ċ	:	68
SECTION				
	Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior			
	Indebtedness			69
SECTION	13.10 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior			69
	Indebtedness	٠		69

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

	SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE	69
SECTION	14.1 Guarantee	69
SECTION	14.2 Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Debt of the	
	Guarantor	71
SECTION	14.3 Guarantor Not to Make Payments With Respect to	
	Securities in Certain Circumstances	72
SECTION	14.4 Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All	
	Senior Debt of the Guarantor on Dissolution,	
	Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of the	
	Guarantor	74
SECTION	14.5 Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders	
	of Senior Debt of the Guarantor	76
	14.6 Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	76
SECTION	14.7 Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not	
	Prohibited in Absence of Notice	77
SECTION	14.8 Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited	
	with It	77
SECTION	14.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or	
	Omissions of the Guarantor or Holders of Senior	
	Debt of the Guarantor	78
SECTION	14.10 Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate	
OFOTTON	Subordination of Securities	78
SECTION	14.11 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt of the	7.0
OFOTTON	Guarantor	78
SECTION	14.12 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior	70
CECTION	Debt of the Guarantor	79
	14.13 Article 14 Not To Prevent Events of Default	
	14.14 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	79
SECTION	14.15 Subordination of Indebtedness Owed by the	70
CECTION	Company to the Guarantor	79 80
2EC LTON	14.16 Officers' Certificate	80

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of ______ between K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "Issuer"), and ______, a _____, a strustee (the "Trustee").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed;

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders (as hereinafter defined) thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of _______.

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United Stated Code Sections 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

Section 6.14.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board duly authorized to act on its hehalf.

"Board Resolution" means one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means the aggregate amount of assets included on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, less applicable reserves and other properly deductible items and after deducting therefrom (a) all current liabilities and (b) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents,

unamortized debt discount and expense and other like intangibles, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [address].

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1. $\,$

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person, means, without

duplication:

as amended.

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or

other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalized in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or any vice president of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, or any vice president and by the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; $\,$
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion

of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section

2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in

Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities or is pari passu or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to the Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws and (e) trade payables.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary of the Issuer shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Issuer of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(B).

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

 $\,$ This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

			as	Trustee
Ву				
-	Authorized	Signa	tory	/

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

referred	to	in	the	within	mentioned	Indenture.
					as Trustee	9
Ву	as	Aut	then	ticatin	g Agent	

Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and pari passu with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;

- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as $Global\ Securities;$
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (14) whether the provisions of Section 10.1(C) will be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);

- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
- (17) if other than ______ is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee:
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series; and
 - (20) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. The maturity date, original issue date, interest rate, if any, and any other terms of the Securities of such series shall be determined by or pursuant to such Issuer Order and procedures. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order or pursuant to procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order or pursuant to such procedures, (d) if provided for in such procedures, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing and (e) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) the form or forms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) in the case of an underwritten offering, the terms of the Securities of such series have been duly authorized and established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer

and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (c) when the Securities of such series have been executed by the Issuer and the Securities of such series have been authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will have been duly issued under this Indenture and will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
- (d) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not contravene any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument binding upon the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein (which shall be reasonable), any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In addition, if the authentication and delivery relates to a new series of Securities created by an indenture supplemental hereto, such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that all laws and requirements with respect to the form and execution by the Issuer of the supplemental indenture with respect to the series of Securities have been complied with, the Issuer has corporate power to execute and deliver any such supplemental indenture and has taken all necessary corporate action for those purposes and any such supplemental indenture has been executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). Such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the State of New Jersey and the federal law of the United States, upon opinions of other counsel (copies of which shall be delivered to the Trustee), who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, in which case the opinion shall state that such counsel believes that both such counsel and the Trustee are entitled so to rely. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of

officers of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries and certificates of public officials

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer, or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, this Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to the nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, under its corporate seal which may, but need not, be attested by its secretary or one of its assistant secretaries. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. The seal of the Issuer may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of a seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of

the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such

Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theff of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the

contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Disposition
Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of
transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a
sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the
Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the
Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee,
shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof
except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture.
The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its
standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to
the Company. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities,
such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the
indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are
delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer with the concurrence of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture at the Corporate Trust Office. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3 No Interest Extension. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; provided, however, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4 Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5 Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and

- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4 $\,$
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and $\,$
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request.

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2 Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) In case three or more Holders of Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of a particular series (in which case the applicants must all hold Securities of such series) or with Holders of all Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Securities and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either
 - (i) afford to such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, or
 - (ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford to such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of such series or all Holders of Securities, as the case may be, whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.2 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met, and shall enter an order so declaring,

the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under such subsection (b).

SECTION 4.3 Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe), if any, which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

SECTION 4.4 Reports by the Trustee. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under

this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending July 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding September 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITY HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1 Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Thirteen or otherwise), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer by the Trustee, or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or

enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$ any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of

such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default with respect to the Issuer specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2 Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel,

and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the

ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4 Proceedings by Securityholders. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5 Proceedings by Trustee. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6 Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every

power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7 Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuina.

SECTION 5.8 Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall, within 30 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); provided, however, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both, of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture,

or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture:
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers

of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. Subject to

Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless

requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;

- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series; and
- (i) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to ${\sf T}$ Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Section 5.9 hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939

regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest

SECTION 6.9 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for any series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than _________, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Article Five, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the registry books. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee

hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the

Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution

is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such

filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6 Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Issuer and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of

Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series) and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make any other provisions as the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable, provided, however, that no such action shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted; and
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than _____ as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture; and

(k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected by such supplemental indenture, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest, if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy in each case pursuant to Article Five, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary

under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first

part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; COVENANT DEFEASANCE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. (a) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9); and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the

Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

(b) If at any time (i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities of any series Outstanding (other than Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (iii) in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in clause (B) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such clause (B), (A) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or by their terms are to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (B) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, cash in an amount (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or non-callable, nonprepayable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States ("U.S. Government Obligations"), maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series; then the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such series on the date of the deposit referred to in clause (B) above and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except, in the case of clause (iii) of this Section 10.1(b), as to (I) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (II) rights of substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (III) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments thereon, if any, when due, (IV) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (V) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (VI) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee,

on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same.

- (c) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, in the case of any series of Securities with respect to which the exact amount described in subparagraph (A) below can be determined at the time of making the deposit referred to in such subparagraph (A), the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of such a series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (A) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities of such series to receive payments of principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest, if any, thereon upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration), and remaining rights of the Holders of Securities of such series to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 with respect to Securities of such series) and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if
 - (A) with reference to this provision the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series (1) cash in an amount, or (2) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest, if any, at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (3) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (I) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal or interest, if any, is due and payable, and (II) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series:
 - (B) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound; and
 - (C) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel based on the fact that (1) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or

(2), since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4, all moneys and U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust, and such moneys and all moneys from such U.S. Government Obligations shall be applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest, if any, but such moneys and U.S. Government Obligations need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent and the Holder of the Securities of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer or director, as such, of the Issuer, or any partner of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with

the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or

representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is

mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any

Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so, credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Article Five or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

- (b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).
- (c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of such Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 179th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. Any number of Payment Notices may be given; provided, however, that (i) not more than one Payment Notice shall be given within a period of any 360 consecutive days, and (ii) no default that existed upon the date of such Payment Notice or the commencement of such Payment Blockage Period (whether or not such event of default is on the same issue of

Senior Indebtedness) shall be made the basis for the commencement of any other Payment Blockage Period.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property

(other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of such Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities.

SECTION 13.2 Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3 Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4 Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the

time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7 Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were

named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10 Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1 Guarantee.

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor thereto) hereby unconditionally guarantees (such guarantee to be referred to herein as the "Guarantee"), on a subordinated basis, to each Holder of a Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Security or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such

other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Company fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor shall be obligated to pay the same immediately. The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities of any series, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that the Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities, in this Indenture and in this Article 14. If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or the Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by the Company or the Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article 14, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. The Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 5 hereof for the purposes of the Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 5 hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of this Article 14. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article 5, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under the Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities against the Company in respect of any amounts paid to the Holder by the Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Guarantee; provided that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all the Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.1 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

Guarantor.

The Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by the Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article 14 to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

"Senior Debt of the Guarantor" means the Principal of and

interest on:

- (1) all indebtedness for money borrowed by the Guarantor or which is evidenced by a bond, debenture, note or other similar instrument or agreement whether or not for money borrowed;
- (2) lease obligations of the Guarantor;
- (3) all indebtedness, secured or unsecured, in connection with the acquisition or improvement of any property or asset or the acquisition of any business by the Guarantor;
- (4) all indebtedness secured by any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge or encumbrance upon property owned by the Guarantor and all indebtedness secured in the manner specified in this clause (4) even if the Guarantor has not assumed or become liable for the payment thereof;
- (5) all customer deposits held by the Guarantor in escrow accounts pending closing of the related sales;
- (6) all indebtedness of the Guarantor created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by the Guarantor or otherwise representing the deferred and unpaid balance of the purchase price of any such property, including all indebtedness created or arising in the manner specified in this clause (6) even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property;
- (7) guarantees by the Guarantor, direct or indirect, of any indebtedness of another Person of the types referred to in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) or (6); and
- (8) contingent obligations of the Guarantor in respect of, or to purchase or otherwise acquire or be responsible or liable for through the purchase of products or services, irrespective of whether such products are delivered or such services are

rendered, any such indebtedness referred to in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) or (6),

which indebtedness, lease obligation, deposit, guarantee or contingent obligation the Guarantor has directly or indirectly created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise become liable or responsible for, whether currently outstanding or hereafter created. All references to indebtedness include any renewals, extensions, refundings, amendments and modifications of any such indebtedness issued in exchange for such indebtedness; provided, however, that Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall not include, without limitation (i) a Guarantee, (ii) the guarantee by the Guarantor of the Subordinated Notes, (iii) accounts payable or any other indebtedness to trade creditors created or assumed by the Guarantor in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services, (iv) any liability for federal, state or local taxes owed or owing by the Guarantor and (v) any indebtedness as to which, in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding, it is provided that such indebtedness is on a parity with or otherwise not superior in right of payment to a Guarantee.

This Article 14 shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.3 Guarantor Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances.

- (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by the Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor).
- (b) Unless Section 14.4 shall be applicable, upon (1) the occurrence of a Payment Default with respect to Senior Debt of the Guarantor and receipt by the Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice of such occurrence or (2) upon the acceleration of such indebtedness, then no payment or distribution of any assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character shall be made by the Guarantor or the Trustee on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or redemption or other acquisition of Securities, unless and until such Payment Default shall have been cured or waived in writing or shall have ceased to exist or such Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been discharged, after which the Guarantor shall resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Securities, including any missed payments.

- Unless Section 14.4 shall be applicable, upon (1) the occurrence of a Non-Payment Default and (2) receipt by the Trustee of written notice of such occurrence, then no payment or distribution of any assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character shall be made by the Guarantor or the Trustee on account of any principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or redemption or other acquisition of Securities, for a period ("Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the earlier of the date of receipt by the Trustee of such written notice from the holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company, or any representative of a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company unless and until (subject to any blockage of payment that may then be in effect under subsection (a) of this Section) the earlier of (x) more than 120 days shall have elapsed since receipt of such written notice by the Guarantor or the Trustee, whichever was earlier, (y) such Non-Payment Default shall have been cured or waived in writing or shall have ceased to exist or such Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company shall have been discharged or (z) such Payment Blockage Period shall have been terminated by written notice to the Guarantor or to the Company, as the case may be, or to the Trustee from the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company or any representative of the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or of the Company initiating such Payment Blockage Period, after which, in the case of clause (x), (y) or (z), the Guarantor shall promptly resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Securities, including any missed payments. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the notice referred to in clause (2) hereof (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Non-Payment Default on the Senior Debt which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Non-Payment Default which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable Senior Debt holder(s) are aware shall be, or be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.
- (d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.3 the Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Debt of the Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Debt of the Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of written notice as provided in this Section 14.3 of an event of default with respect to any Senior Debt of the Guarantor, or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.7, unless and until such default or

event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.7 and 14.8) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Debt of the Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Debt of the Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. The Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Debt of the Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued, as required by Section 3.5.

SECTION 14.4 Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt of the Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of the Guarantor.

In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Guarantor, its creditors or its property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of the Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by the Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of the Guarantor:

- (a) the holders of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;
- (b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash,

property or securities (other than securities of the Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of the Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article 14.4, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of the Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Debt of the Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor;

(c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.4, any payment or distribution of assets of the Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Debt of the Guarantor is paid in full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or distribution(subject to the provisions of Sections 14.7 and 14.8) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (b) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Debt of

the Guarantor until all such Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

If the Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

The Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by the Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of the Guarantor.

 $\,$ SECTION 14.5 $\,$ Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of the Guarantor applicable to the Senior Debt of the Guarantor until all amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor by virtue of this Article 14 which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between the Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by the Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article 14 are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.6 Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article 14 or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between the Guarantor and the Holders, the obligations of the Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon Default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article 14 of

the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor in respect of cash, property or securities of the Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Guarantor referred to in this Article 14, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other indebtedness of the Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article 14.

 ${\tt SECTION~14.7~Trustee~Entitled~to~Assume~Payments~Not~Prohibited~in~Absence~of~Notice.}$

The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.3(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from the Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.7; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article 14, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Article 14, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.8 Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited

with It.

Except as provided in Section 10 any deposit of monies by the Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.2, 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5 except that,

if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.7, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.9 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Guarantor or Holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Debt of the Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with the Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

 $$\tt SECTION\ 14.10\ Holders\ Authorize\ Trustee}$ to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.

Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article 14 and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the business and assets of the Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.11 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt of the

Guarantor.

The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article 14 in respect of any Senior Debt of the Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Debt of the Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture

shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such

 $$\tt SECTION\ 14.12\ Trustee\ Not\ Fiduciary\ for\ Holders\ of\ Senior\ Debt\ of\ the\ Guarantor.$

With respect to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article 14, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Debt of the Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article 14 or otherwise.

SECTION 14.13 Article 14 Not To Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article 14 shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.14 Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.

To evidence the Guarantee set forth in this Article 14, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of the Guarantor by the Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents under a facsimile of its seal reproduced thereon.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Securities no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, the Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantor.

 $$\tt SECTION\ 14.15\ Subordination\ of\ Indebtedness\ Owed\ by\ the\ Company\ to\ the\ Guarantor.$

Any indebtedness owed by the Company to the Guarantor shall be subordinate to all obligations of the Company with respect to the Securities and this Indenture to the same extent as the Securities are subordinated to Senior Debt of the Company.

SECTION 14.16 Officers' Certificate.

If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.4, the Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Debt of the Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Debt of the Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

 $\hbox{IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties here to have caused this } \\ \hbox{Indenture to be duly executed, as of the date first written above.}$

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By: Title:	
	, as Trustee
By:	

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed), has unconditionally guaranteed on a subordinated basis (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article 14 of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

The obligations of the Guarantor to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth and are expressly subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Guarantor, to the extent and in the manner provided in Article 14 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of the Guarantee and the subordination thereof therein made.

No stockholder, officer, director or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director or incorporator.

The Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Securities upon which this Guarantee is endorsed shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

[SEAL] HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By______

By_____

Guarantor

[FN] This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

and

[WARRANT AGENT] As Warrant Agent

Warrant Agreement -- [Common Stock] [Preferred Stock]

Dated as of _____

[FN]
Options represented by bracketed or blank sections herein shall be
 determined in conformity with the applicable prospectus supplement or
 supplements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE I.	
	ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND	
	DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	4
SECTION	1.1. Issuance of Warrants	4
SECTION		
SECTION	1.3. Issuance of Warrant Certificates	5
SECTION		
	ARTICLE II.	
	WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND	
	EXERCISE OF WARRANTS	6
SECTION		
SECTION	2.2. Duration and Exercise of Warrants	6
SECTION		
SECTION		
	Exercise	8
SECTION		
SECTION		
OLUTION	2.01 Rights open bissolution of Liquidation 1 1 1 1 1	
	ARTICLE III.	
	ADJUSTMENT OF WARRANT PRICE AND	
SI	HARES OF [COMMON] [PREFERRED] STOCK PURCHASABLE	10
	3.1. Adjustment of Warrant Price	
	N 3.2. Adjustment of shares of [Common] [Preferred]	
[020110	Stock Purchasable Upon Exercise of Warrants	15
SECTION	3.3. Statements on Warrants	
SECTION	5.5. Statements on warrants	10
	ARTICLE IV.	
	OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS	
	OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	15
SECTION		10
SECTION	by Warrants or Warrant Certificates	15
SECTION	4.2. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant	10
SECTION	Certificates	16
CECTION	4.3. Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce	10
OFC LION		16
SECTION	Rights	10
OFC LION		16
	Exchange, Sale or Conveyance	10

ARTICLE V. EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER

	EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER	
	OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	17
SECTION 5.1.	Exchange and Transfer of Warrant Certificates	17
SECTION 5.2.	Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates	18
SECTION 5.3.	Cancellation of Warrant Certificates	18
	ARTICLE VI.	
	ARTICLE VI. CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	18
SECTION 6.1.		18 18
SECTION 6.1. SECTION 6.2.	CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	
	CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	18 19

(c) Counsel	19 19 19 19 19 20 20 20
ARTICLE VII.	
[REDEMPTION;] [ACCELERATED SHARE CONVERSION	
DATE AND] [CONVERSION OF WARRANTS INTO SHARES]	21
[SECTION 7.1. Redemption	21
	22
	22
SECTION 7.4. Notice of Proposed Actions	23
ARTICLE VIII. MISCELLANEOUS	24
	24
SECTION 8.2. Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant	
Agent	
	25
The second of th	25
	25
	25 25
	25 25
	25 25
	25
2-0.10.1 0.10.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.	

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. Form of [Common Stock][Preferred Stock] Warrant Agreement

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT dated as of between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company,") and [Warrant Agent], as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell [if Warrants are sold with Debt Securities or Preferred Stock -- [title of Debt Securities or Preferred Stock being offered] (the "Offered Securities") with] warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase [] shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), [] shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock," collectively with the Common Stock, the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates"; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

 $\,$ NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.1. Issuance of Warrants. [If Warrants alone -- Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be [initially] issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities [but shall be separately transferable on and after (the "Detachable Date")][and shall not be separately transferable] and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase Warrant Securities. [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence Warrants for each shares of Offered Securities included in such unit.]

SECTION 1.2. Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this

Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by [its Chairman of the Board, the President, any Senior Vice President, or any Vice President and by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary] under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced in the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificates shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or upon the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date].

SECTION 1.3. Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate total number not exceeding Warrant Securities (except as provided in Sections 1.4, 3.1 and 4.2) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Warrant Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates or in connection with their transfer, as hereinafter provided or as provided in Section 2.3(c).

SECTION 1.4. Temporary Warrant Certificate. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificate in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificates may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or

], without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.1. Warrant Price. (a) During the period from , through and including , the exercise price of each Warrant will be . During the period from , through and including , the exercise price of each Warrant will be . Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Warrant Agreement as the "Warrant Price." No adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Securities issuable upon exercise of any Warrants.

(b) Warrants may be exercised by the holders thereof at any time, at the Warrant Price then in effect, when the Warrant Securities are registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act. Warrants shall in no event be exercisable for the purchase of Warrant Securities at any time when such Warrant Securities are not registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act.

The Company shall promptly give all holders notice of the effectiveness of a registration statement in respect of Warrant Securities and of any subsequent lapses in the effectiveness of such registration statement.

SECTION 2.2. Duration and Exercise of Warrants. (a) The registered holder of any Warrant Certificate may exercise the Warrants

evidenced thereby in whole or in part at any time after upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left($ purchase on the reverse side thereof duly executed, to the Warrant Agent at the principal office of the Warrant Agent [in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York,] together with payment of the Warrant Price for each share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock as to which the Warrants are exercised, at or prior to 5:00 P.M. ([New York time]) on [the earliest of (i) (the "Scheduled Share Conversion Date"), (ii) the Accelerated Share Conversion Date as defined in Section 7.1 hereof, or (iii) the business day immediately preceding the Redemption Date as defined in Section 7.1 hereof] [or such later date as the Company may designate, by notice to the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates mailed to their addresses as set forth in the record books of the Warrant Agent] (the "Expiration Date"). Each Warrant not exercised at or before 5:00 P.M. [New York City time], on the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant under this Agreement shall cease].

- (b) The Warrant Price for each share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock pursuant to the exercise of a Warrant shall initially be , shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Article VII hereof, and shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America.
- (c) Upon receipt of a Warrant Certificate, with the form of election to purchase on the reverse side thereof, duly executed, accompanied by payment of the Warrant Price for the shares to be purchased and an amount equal to any applicable transfer tax in cash, or by check, bank draft or postal or express money order payable to the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall thereupon promptly (i) requisition from any transfer agent of the [Common] [Preferred] Stock of the Company certificates for the number of whole shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock to be purchased and, when appropriate, for the number of fractional shares to be sold by the Warrant Agent, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes its transfer agent to comply with all such requests, (ii) when appropriate, requisition from the Company the amount of cash to be paid in lieu of issuance of fractional shares or Warrants, and (iii) promptly after receipt of such certificates cause the same to be delivered to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Warrant Certificate, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such holder, and , when appropriate, after receipt promptly deliver such cash to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Warrant Certificate.
- (d) In case the registered holder of any Warrant Certificate shall exercise less than all the Warrants evidenced thereby, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants equivalent to the Warrants remaining unexercised shall be issued by the Warrant Agent to the registered holder of such Warrant Certificate or to his duly authorized assigns, subject to the provisions of Section 2.4 hereof.
- (e) The Warrant Agent shall account promptly to the Company with respect to Warrants exercised and concurrently pay to the Company all monies received for the purchase of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock through the exercise of Warrants.
- SECTION 2.3. No Fractional Shares to Be Issued. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock purchasable on the exercise of

each Warrant is not a whole number, the Company shall not be required to issue any fraction of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or to distribute stock certificates that evidence fractional shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or to issue a Warrant Certificate representing a fractional Warrant upon exercise of any Warrants. If Warrant Certificates evidencing more than one Warrant shall be surrendered for exercise at one time by the same holder, the number of full shares which shall be issuable upon exercise thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of Warrants so surrendered. [If any fraction of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock would, except for the provisions of this Section 2.3, be issuable on the exercise of any Warrant or Warrants, the Company shall purchase such fraction for an amount in cash equal to such fraction of the then current market price of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock. The Warrant holders, by their acceptance of the Warrant Certificates, expressly waive their right to receive any fraction of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or a stock certificate representing a fraction of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock.

- (b) If the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted pursuant to Section 3.1(1), the Company shall nonetheless not be required to issue fractions of shares upon exercise of the Warrants or to distribute share certificates which evidence fractional shares, nor shall the Company be required to make any cash adjustment in respect of a fractional interest in a share, but the fractional interest to which any person is entitled shall be sold in the manner set forth in subsection (c) of this Section 2.3 by the Warrant Agent, acting as agent for the person entitled to such fractional interest, except as otherwise provided in such subsection.
- (c) The Warrant Agent shall remit to such person the proceeds of the sale of any such fractional interest sold by it as such agent. Fractional interests shall be non-transferable except by or to the Warrant Agent acting as herein authorized. The Warrant Agent may sell fractional interests on the basis of market prices of the Warrants or shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock as determined by the Warrant Agent in its sole discretion. In lieu of making an actual sale of a fractional interest, the Company may authorize the Warrant Agent to value fractional interests without actual sale on the basis of the current market price of the Warrants or shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock as determined by the Warrant Agent in its sole discretion.

SECTION 2.4. Covenant to Reserve Shares for Issuance on Exercise. The Company covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued Warrant Securities or its authorized and issued Warrant securities held in its Treasury, solely for the purpose of issue upon exercise of Warrants, the full number of Warrant Securities, if any, then issuable if all outstanding Warrants then exercisable were to be exercised. The Company covenants that, subject to payment of the Warrant Price, all shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock which shall be so issuable shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

[The Company hereby authorizes and directs its current and future transfer agents for the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock and for any shares of the Company's capital stock issuable upon the exercise of any of the Warrants at all times to reserve such number of authorized shares as shall be requisite for such purpose. The Company will supply such transfer agents with duly executed stock certificates for such purposes and will

provide or otherwise make available any cash which may be payable as provided in this Article II.]

The Company covenants that if any shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock required to be reserved for purposes of exercise of Warrants require, under any federal or state law or rule or regulation of any national securities exchange, registration with or approval of any governmental authority, or listing on any national securities exchange before such shares may be issued upon exercise, the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered, approved or listed on the relevant national securities exchange, as the case may be; provided, however, that in no event shall such shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock be issued, and the Company is hereby authorized to suspend the exercise of all Warrants, for the period during which such registration, approval or listing is required but not in effect.

The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all Federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or of any shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock upon the exercise or conversion of Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any transfer tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or conversion or delivery of Certificates for shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue or deliver any certificates for shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock upon the exercise or conversion of any Warrants until any such tax shall have been paid (any such tax being payable by the holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax is due.

SECTION 2.5. Share Record Date. Each person in whose name any certificate for shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock is issued upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated, the date upon which the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrants was duly surrendered and payment of the Warrant Price (and any applicable transfer taxes) was made; provided, however, that if the date of such surrender and payment is a date upon which the [Common] [Preferred] Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding business day on which the [Common] [Preferred] Stock transfer books of the Company are open. Prior to the exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby, the holder of a [Common] [Preferred] Stock Warrant Certificate shall not be entitled to any rights of a shareholder of the Company with respect to shares for which the Warrants shall be exercisable, including, without limitation, the right to vote, to receive dividends or other distributions or to exercise any preemptive rights, and shall not be entitled to receive any notice of any proceedings of the Company, except as provided herein.

SECTION 2.6. Rights Upon Dissolution or Liquidation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement relating to the rights of holders of Warrant Certificates, in the event that, at any time after the date hereof, there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, then the Company shall give notice

by first-class mail to each holder of an outstanding Warrant at such holder's address as it appears on the Warrant Register at the earliest practicable time (and, in any event, not less than twenty days before any date set for definitive action), of the date on which such dissolution, liquidation or winding up shall take place, as the case may be. Such notice shall also specify the date as of which the holders of record of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or other securities, if any, underlying the Warrants shall be entitled to exchange their shares for securities, money or other property deliverable upon such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as the case may be, on which date each holder of outstanding Warrants shall receive cash or other property (taking into account the Warrant Price then if effect) which it would have been entitled to receive had the Warrants been exercisable and exercised immediately prior to such dissolution, liquidation or winding up and the rights to exercise the Warrants shall terminate.

ARTICLE III.

ADJUSTMENT OF WARRANT PRICE AND SHARES OF [COMMON] [PREFERRED] STOCK PURCHASABLE

SECTION 3.1. Adjustment of Warrant Price. The Warrant Price specified in Section 2.1 shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:

- In case the Company shall (i) pay a dividend or make (a) a distribution on the Warrant Securities in shares of its [Common] [Preferred] Stock, (ii) subdivide the outstanding Warrant Securities into a greater number of shares, (iii) combine the outstanding Warrant Securities into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issue any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (including any such reclassification in connection with a consolidation, merger or share exchange in which the Company is the continuing corporation), the Warrant Price in effect at such time shall be adjusted so that the holder of any Warrant thereafter surrendered for exercise shall be entitled to receive the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock which he would have owned or have been entitled to receive after the happening of any of the events described above had such Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the record date in the case of a dividend or the effective date in the case of a subdivision or combination. An adjustment made pursuant to this subparagraph (a) shall become effective immediately after the record date in the case of a dividend, except as provided in subparagraph (h) below, and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision or combination.
- (b) In case the Company shall issue rights or warrants to all holders of [Common] [Preferred] Stock entitling them (for a period expiring within 45 days after the record date mentioned below) to subscribe for or purchase shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock at a price per share less than the current market price per share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (as defined for purposes of this subparagraph (b) in subparagraph (e) below), at the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants, the Warrant Price in effect after such record date shall be determined by multiplying such Warrant Price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date for issuance of such rights or warrants plus the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock so offered would purchase at such current market

price, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date for issuance of such rights or warrants plus the number of additional shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock receivable upon exercise of such rights or warrants. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any such rights or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately, except as provided in subparagraph (h) below, after such record date. In case such subscription price may be paid in a consideration part or all of which shall be in a form other than cash, the value of such consideration shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company, whose determination shall be conclusive, and described in a statement filed with the Warrant Shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock owned by or held for the account of the Company shall not be deemed outstanding for the purpose of any such computation. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed; and in the event that such rights or warrants are not so issued, the Warrant Price shall again be adjusted to be the Warrant Price which would then be in effect if such record date had not been fixed.

In case the Company shall distribute to all holders (c) of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (including any such distribution made in connection with a consolidation, merger or share exchange in which the Company is the continuing corporation) any shares of capital stock of the Company (other than shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock) or evidences of its indebtedness or assets (excluding cash dividends or distributions paid from retained earnings of the Company or from any surplus legally available for dividends under the laws of the state of incorporation of the Company and dividends payable in shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any of its securities (excluding those rights or warrants referred to in subparagraph (b) above) (any of the foregoing being hereinafter in this subparagraph (c) called the "Securities"), then, in each such case, unless the Company elects to reserve such Securities (or, at the option of the Company, pay cash as provided below) for distribution to the holders of the Warrants upon the exercise of the Warrants so that any such holder exercising Warrants will receive such exercise, in addition to the Shares of [Common][Preferred] Stock to which such holder is entitled, the amount and kind of such Securities which such holder would have received if such holder had, immediately prior to the record date for the distribution of the Securities, exercised its Warrants into Warrant Securities (or, at the option of the Company, a sum equal to the value thereof at the time of distribution as determined by the Company's Board of Directors in its sole discretion), the Warrant Price shall be adjusted so that the same shall equal the price determined by multiplying the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the date of such distribution by a fraction the numerator of which shall be the current market price per share (as defined for purposes of this subparagraph (c) in subparagraph (e) below) of the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock on the record date mentioned above less the then fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company, whose determination shall be conclusive) of the portion of the Securities so distributed allocable to one share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock, and the denominator of which shall be the current market price per share (determined as provided in subparagraph (e) below) of the share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock. Such adjustment shall become effective immediately prior to the opening of business on the day following the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such distribution. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Warrant Price shall again be adjusted to be the Warrant Price which would

then be in effect if such date fixed for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such distribution had not been fixed.

- (d) If, pursuant to subparagraph (b) or (c) above, the number of shares of Warrant Securities into which a Warrant is convertible shall have been adjusted because the Company has declared a dividend, or made a distribution, on the outstanding shares of Warrant Securities in the form of any right or warrant to purchase securities of the Company, or the Company has issued any such right or warrant, then, upon the expiration of any such unexercised right or unexercised warrant, the Warrant Price shall forthwith be adjusted to equal the Warrant Price that would have applied had such right or warrant never been declared, distributed or issued.
- For the purposes of any computation under subparagraph (b) above, the current market price per share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or of any other security (herein collectively referred to as a "security") at the date herein specified shall be deemed to be the average of the reported last sales prices for the [thirty consecutive Trading Days (as defined below) commencing forty-five Trading Days (as defined below) before the date in question] [ten consecutive Trading Days (as defined below) selected by the Company commencing not less than twenty nor more than thirty days before the date in question]. For the purpose of any computation under subparagraph (c) above, the current market price per security on any date shall be deemed to be the average of the reported last sales prices for the ten consecutive Trading Days before the date in question. The reported last sales price for each day (whether for purposes of subparagraph (b) or subparagraph (c)) shall be the reported last sales price, regular way, or, in case no sale takes place on such day, the average of the reported closing bid and asked prices, regular way, in either case as reported on the New York Stock Exchange Composite Tape or, if such security is not listed or admitted to trading on the New York Stock Exchange at such time, on the principal national securities exchange on which such security is listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, on the National Market System of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Automated Quotations System ("NASDAQ") or, if such security is not quoted on such National Market System, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on such day in the over-the-counter market as reported by NASDAQ or, if bid and asked prices for the security on each such day shall not have been reported through NASDAQ, the average of the bid and asked prices for such date as furnished by any New York Stock Exchange member firm regularly making a market in such security selected for such purpose by the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof or, if no such quotations are available, the fair market value of such security as determined by a New York Stock Exchange member firm regularly making a market in the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock selected for such purpose by the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof. As used herein, the term "Trading Day" with respect to a security means (x) if such security is listed or admitted for trading on the New York Stock Exchange or another national securities exchange, a day on which the New York Stock Exchange or such other national securities exchange is open for business or (y) if such security is quoted on the National Market System of the NASDAQ, a day on which trades may be made on such National Market System or (z) otherwise, any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

- (f) No adjustment in the Warrant Price shall be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least [1%] in such Warrant Price; provided, however, that any adjustments which by reason of this paragraph (f) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations under this Article III shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest .01 of a share, as the case may be, with one-half cent and .005 of a share, respectively, being rounded upward. Anything in this Article III to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall be entitled to make such reductions in the Warrant Price, in addition to those required by this paragraph (f), as it in its discretion shall determine to be advisable in order that any stock dividend, subdivision of shares, distribution of rights or warrants to purchase stock or securities, or distribution of other assets (other than cash dividends) hereafter made by the Company to its stockholders shall not be taxable.
- (g) Whenever the Warrant Price is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall file with the transfer agent a certificate, signed by [the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Senior Vice President, or any Vice President] of the Company, setting forth the Warrant Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment, which certificate shall be conclusive evidence of the correctness of such adjustment; provided, however, that the failure of the Company to file such officers' certificate shall not invalidate any corporate action by the Company.
- (h) In any case in which this Article III provides that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (y) issuing to the holder of any Warrant converted after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Warrant Securities or other assets issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the Warrant Securities or other assets issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (z) paying to such holder any amount of cash in lieu of any fractional share; provided, however, that the Company shall deliver to such holder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such holder's right to receive such additional shares upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.
- (i) Whenever the Warrant Price is adjusted as provided in Article III, the Company shall cause to be mailed to each holder of Warrants at its then registered address by first-class mail, postage prepaid, a notice of such adjustment of the Warrant Price setting forth such adjusted Exercise Price and the effective date of such adjusted Exercise Price; provided, however, that the failure of the Company to give such notice shall not invalidate any corporate action by the Company.
- (j) In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3.1, the holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares contained in Section 3.1(a) through (c), inclusive, and the provisions of Sections 2.3, 2.4 and 2.5 with respect to the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares.

- (k) All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Warrant Price hereunder shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Warrant Price, the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.
- (1) Unless the Company shall have exercised its election as provided in Section 3.1(m), upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price as a result of the calculations made in Section 3.1(a),(b) or (c), each Warrant outstanding immediately prior to the making of such adjustment shall thereafter evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Warrant Price, that number of shares (calculated to the nearest hundredth) obtained by (i) multiplying the number of shares covered by a Warrant immediately prior to this adjustment of the number of shares by the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment of the Warrant Price and (ii) dividing the product so obtained by the Warrant Price in effect immediately after such adjustment of the Warrant Price.
- The Company may elect on or after the date of any (m) adjustment of the Warrant Price to adjust the number of Warrants, in substitution for any adjustment in the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock purchasable upon the exercise of a Warrant as provided in Section 3.2. Each of the Warrants outstanding after such adjustment of the number of Warrants shall be exercisable for one share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock. Each Warrant held of record prior to such adjustment of the number of Warrants shall become that number of Warrants (calculated to the nearest hundredth) obtained by dividing the Warrant Price in effect prior to adjustment of the Warrant Price by the Warrant Price in effect after adjustment of the Warrant Price. The Company shall make a public announcement of its election to adjust the number of Warrants, indicating the record date for the adjustment, and, if known at the time, the amount of the adjustment to be made. This record date may be the date on which the Warrant Price is adjusted or any day thereafter, but shall be at least 10 days later than the date of the public announcement. Upon each adjustment of the number of Warrants pursuant to this subsection (1) the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, cause to be distributed to holders of record of Warrant Certificates on such record date Warrant Certificates evidencing, subject to Section 2.4, the additional Warrants to which such holders shall be entitled as a result of such adjustment, or, at the option of the Company, shall cause to be distributed to such holders of record in substitution and replacement for the Warrant Certificates held by such holders prior to the date of adjustment, and upon surrender thereof, if required by the Company, new Warrant Certificates evidencing all the Warrants to which such holders shall be entitled after such adjustment. Warrant Certificates so to be distributed shall be issued, executed and countersigned in the manner provided for herein (and may bear, at the option of the Company, the adjusted Warrant Price) and shall be registered in the names of the holders of record of Warrant Certificates on the record date specified in the public announcement.
- (n) Irrespective of any adjustment or change in the Warrant Price or the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrant Certificates theretofore and thereafter issued may continue to express the Warrant Price per share and the number of shares which were expressed upon the initial Warrant Certificates issued hereunder.

(o) Anything in this Article III to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall be entitled to make such reductions in the Warrant Price, in addition to those adjustments required by this Article III, as it in its sole discretion shall determine to be advisable in order that any consolidation or subdivision of the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock, issuance wholly for cash of any shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock at less than the current market price, issuance wholly for cash of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or securities which by their terms are convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, stock dividend, issuance of rights, options or warrants referred to hereinabove in this Article III, or other event referred to hereinabove in this Article III treated for Federal income tax purposes as a dividend of stock or stock rights, hereinafter made by the Company to its common shareholders, shall not be taxable to the recipients.

[SECTION 3.2. Adjustment of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock Purchasable Upon Exercise of Warrants. The number of Warrant Securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a Warrant shall be determined by multiplying the number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock which would otherwise (but for the provisions of this Section 3.2) be issuable upon such exercise by a fraction of which (a) the numerator is and (b) the denominator is \$ minus deductions made from (and/or plus additions to) the Warrant Price pursuant to Sections 3.1(a) or (c) hereof. The Warrant Price per share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock shall be adjusted and readjusted from time to time as provided in this Article III and, as so adjusted or readjusted, shall remain in effect until a further adjustment or readjustment thereof is required by this Article III.]

SECTION 3.3. Statements on Warrants. The form of Warrant Certificate need not be changed because of any adjustment made pursuant to this Article III, and Warrant Certificates issued after such adjustment may state the same Warrant Price and the same number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock as are stated in the Warrant Certificates initially issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Company, however, may at any time in its sole discretion (which shall be conclusive) make any change in the form of Warrant Certificate that it may deem appropriate and that does not affect the substance thereof, and any Warrant Certificate thereafter issued or countersigned, whether in exchange or substitution for an outstanding Warrant Certificate or otherwise, may be in the form as so changed.

ARTICLE IV.

OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 4.1. No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to vote at, or to receive notice of, any meeting of shareholders of the Company; the consent of action or proceeding of the Company; no such holder, by reason of the ownership or possession of a Warrant or the Warrant Certificate representing the same, either at, before or after exercising such Warrant, shall have any right to receive any cash dividends, stock dividends, allotments or rights, or other distributions (except as specifically provided herein), paid, allotted or distributed or distributable to the stockholders of the Company prior to the date of the exercise of such Warrant; and no such

holder shall have any right not expressly conferred by the Warrant or Warrant Certificate that such holder holds.

SECTION 4.2. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company, and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall represent an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 4.3. Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the Trustee, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in his own behalf and for his own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, his right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by his Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in his Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

SECTION 4.4. Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger, Share Exchange, Sale or Conveyance. In case any of the following shall occur while any Warrants are outstanding: [(a) any reclassification or change of the outstanding shares of Warrant Securities (other than a change in par value, or from par value to no par value, or as a result of a subdivision or combination of the Warrant Securities);] or (b) any consolidation, merger, share exchange or combination of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the Company is the continuing corporation and which does not result in any reclassification or change of outstanding shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock) as a result of which holders of Warrant Securities shall be entitled to receive stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash) with respect to or in exchange for such Warrant Securities; or (c) any sale or conveyance of the property or assets of the Company as, or substantially as, an entirety to any other entity as a result of which holders of Warrant Securities shall be entitled to receive stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash) with respect to or in exchange for such Warrant Securities; then the

Company, or such successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, shall make appropriate provision by amendment of this Agreement or otherwise so that the holders of the Warrants then outstanding shall have the right at any time thereafter, upon exercise of such Warrants, to receive the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property or assets receivable upon such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, share exchange, combination, sale or conveyance [(or at the option of the Company, a sum equal to the value thereof at the time of the distribution as determined by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion)] as would be received by a holder of the number of shares of Warrant Securities issuable upon exercise of such Warrant immediately prior to such reclassification, change, consolidation, share exchange, merger, sale or conveyance, and, in the case of a consolidation, merger, share exchange, sale or conveyance the Company shall thereupon be relieved of any further obligation hereunder or under the Warrants, and the Company as the predecessor corporation may thereupon or at any time thereafter be dissolved, wound up or liquidated. Such successor or assuming corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Warrants issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company, and may execute and deliver Warrant Securities in its own name, in fulfillment of its obligations to deliver Warrant Securities upon exercise of the Warrants. All the Warrants so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Agreement as the Warrants theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement as though all of such Warrants had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In any case of any such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Warrants thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

The Warrant Agent may receive a written opinion of legal counsel as conclusive evidence that any such reclassification, change, merger, share exchange, consolidation, sale or conveyance complies with the provisions of this Section 4.4.

ARTICLE V.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 5.1. Exchange and Transfer of Warrant Certificates, [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable --Upon] [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security on the register of the Offered Securities shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date, upon] surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in other denominations evidencing such Warrants or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office [and at], books in which, subject to such

reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or] for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange or registration of transfer. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange or registration of transfer which will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange or registration of transfer.

SECTION 5.2. Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of the Offered Security as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose or as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date, and] [P]rior to due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration of transfer, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the holder of a Warrant Certificate as the owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 5.3. Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificates surrendered for exchange, registration of transfer or exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly canceled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of canceled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

ARTICLE VI.

CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT

SECTION 6.1. Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints [Warrant Agent] as Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth; and [Warrant Agent] hereby accepts such appointment. The

Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.2. Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

- (a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation to be agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) incurred by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.
- (b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.
- (c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.
- (d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.
- (e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent and its officers, directors and employees may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in the Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as Trustee under any of the Indentures.
- (f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies

at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

- (g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).
- (h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.
- No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left($ herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 7.2 hereof, to make any demand upon the Company.
- SECTION 6.3. Resignation and Appointment of Successor. (a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.
- The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such (b) agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall not be less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the date when it shall become effective. Such resign or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as Such resignation hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 6.2(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

- In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, (c) or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, immunities, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent have been transferred, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VII.

[REDEMPTION;] [ACCELERATED SHARE CONVERSION DATE AND] [CONVERSION OF WARRANTS INTO SHARES]

[SECTION 7.1. Redemption. The Company may, at its option, at any time from and after , and at or prior to 5:00~p.m., [New York time], on the earlier of the Scheduled Share Conversion Date or the

Accelerated Share Conversion Date (as defined in Section 7.2, redeem all but not less than all of the then outstanding Warrants at a redemption price of \$ per Warrant, subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.3(b). Such price, as the same may be from time to time adjusted, is hereinafter referred to as the "Redemption Price." If the Company should desire to exercise such right to redeem all of the then outstanding Warrants, it will give notice of such redemption to the holders thereof as follows:

Notice of such redemption to holders of Warrants shall be mailed to all such holders not less than 30 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to their last addresses as they appear upon the registry books of the Warrant Agent. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of redemption will specify the date fixed for redemption ("Redemption Date") and the Redemption Price. The notice will state that payment of the Redemption Price will be made at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent or at the option of the Company at a specified office of the Company in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, upon presentation and surrender of such Warrants, and will also state that the right to exercise the Warrants will terminate at the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the Redemption Date.

On or before the Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Warrant Agent funds in form satisfactory to the Warrant Agent sufficient to redeem the then outstanding Warrants at the Redemption Price.]

[SECTION 7.2. Accelerated Share Conversion Date. If the price of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (as determined pursuant to the second sentence of Section 3.1(e)) for each of 10 consecutive trading days is at least \$, subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.3(b) (such price, as the same may from time to time be adjusted, is hereinafter referred to as the "Acceleration Price"), then the Company may, at its option, accelerate the date on which the Warrants shall be converted into shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock and cease to be exercisable. If the Company shall so accelerate such date, it shall give notice of such acceleration within 30 days after the end of any such 10 consecutive trading day period to the holders of Warrants as follows:

Notice of such acceleration shall be mailed to all holders of Warrants not less than 30 nor more than 90 days prior to the date specified in such notice as the date on which the Warrants shall be converted into shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock and cease to be exercisable (the "Accelerated Share Conversion Date") to their last addresses as they appear upon the registry books of the Warrant Agent. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of acceleration will specify the Accelerated Share Conversion Date and the Acceleration Price.]

[SECTION 7.3. Conversion of Warrants into Shares. (a) To the extent that any Warrant Certificates remain outstanding at the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable, as set forth in Section 2.3(a) hereof, the unexercised Warrants represented thereby shall be converted automatically into shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock at the rate of [] share[s] of [Common] [Preferred] Stock for each [] Warrants. The registered holders of such Warrant Certificates shall be deemed to have become holders of record of such share or shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock as of the date of such conversion. If the number of shares of [Common]

pursuant to Section 3.2, the rate at which shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock are issued upon such conversion of unexercised Warrants at the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable shall be adjusted in order that the total number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock issued for each [] unexercised Warrants at such expiration equals the number of such shares purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant after such adjustment. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 7.3, no fractional shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock shall be issuable upon such conversion. In lieu of fractional shares, there shall be paid to the registered holders of Warrant Certificates at the time such Warrant Certificates are so converted an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the current market value of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock. For the purposes of this Section 7.3, the current market value of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock shall be the closing price of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (as determined pursuant to the second sentence of Section 3.1(e)) for the trading day immediately prior to the date of such conversion. After such conversion of outstanding and unexercised Warrants into shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock, the holder of any Warrant Certificate representing such Warrants shall surrender the same to the Warrant Agent (or, if this Agreement shall have been terminated, to the transfer agent for shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock) and such holder shall be entitled, upon such surrender, to receive in exchange therefor a certificate or certificates representing the number of whole shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock into which such Warrants shall have been converted as aforesaid and payments as aforesaid for any fractional share represented thereby (without interest). Unless and until so surrendered, such Warrant Certificates shall be deemed for all purposes (subject to the further provisions of this paragraph) to evidence the ownership of the whole number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock into which the Warrants evidenced thereby have been so converted. Unless and until any such Warrant Certificate shall be so surrendered, dividends or distributions payable to holders of record of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock shall not be paid to the holder of any such Warrant Certificate not surrendered, but there shall be paid to the record holder of such Warrant Certificate, with respect to the shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock issued upon such conversion therefor, (i) upon such surrender the amount of the dividends or distributions which shall theretofore have become payable thereon, but without interest, and (ii) after such surrender, the amount of any dividend or distribution with a record date prior to surrender and the payment date of which shall be subsequent to surrender, such amount to be paid on such payment date.

[Preferred] Stock purchasable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted

(b) Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price of the Warrants, the Redemption Price and the Acceleration Price in effect immediately prior to the adjustment shall be adjusted to be a price equal to the product of the Redemption Price or the Acceleration Price, as the case may be, in effect immediately prior to the adjustment of the Warrant Price multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the Warrant Price which was in effect immediately after the adjustment of the Warrant Price and the denominator of which is the Warrant Price immediately prior to such adjustment.

SECTION 7.4. Notice of Proposed Actions. In case the Company shall propose (a) to pay any dividend payable in stock of any class to the holders of its Common [or Preferred] Stock or to make any other distribution to the holders of its Common [or Preferred] Stock (other than a cash dividend), or (b) to offer to the holders of its Common Stock rights or

warrants to subscribe for or to purchase any additional Common Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, or (c) to effect any reclassification of its Common [or Preferred] Stock (other than a reclassification involving only the subdivision or combination of outstanding Common [or Preferred] Stock), or (d) to effect any consolidation, merger, share exchange or sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property, assets or business of the Company, or (e) to effect the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, then, in each such case, the Company shall give to each holder of a Warrant, accordance with Section 8.2, a notice of such proposed action, which shall specify the record date for the purposes of such stock dividend, distribution or rights or warrants, or the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, disposition, liquidation, dissolution, or winding up is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Common [or Preferred] Stock, if any such date is to be fixed, and such notice shall be so given in the case of any action covered by clause (a) or (b) above at least ten days prior to the record date for determining holders of the Common [or Preferred] Stock for purposes of such action, and in the case of any such action, at least ten days prior to the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of Common [or Preferred] Stock, whichever shall be the earlier. failure to give notice required by this Section 7.4 or any defect therein shall not affect the legality or validity of the action taken by the Company or the vote upon any such action.

ARTICLE VIII.

MTSCELL ANEOUS

SECTION 8.1. Amendment. (a) This Agreement and the Warrant Certificates may be amended by the Company and the Warrant Agent, without the consent of the registered holders of the Warrant Certificates or the Warrant holders, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective or inconsistent provision contained herein or therein, for the purpose of appointing a successor Warrant Agent in accordance with Section 6.3 or in any other manner which the Company may deem to be necessary or desirable and which will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Warrant holders.

(b) The Company and the Warrant Agent may modify or amend this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates, with the consent of the holders of not fewer than a majority in number of the then outstanding unexercised Warrants affected by such modification or amendment, for any purpose; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment that decreases or increases the Warrant Price, shortens the period of time during which the Warrants may be exercised, or otherwise materially and adversely affects the exercise rights of the holders or reduces the percentage of outstanding Warrants the consent of the holders of which is required for modification or amendment of this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates, may be made without the consent of each Warrant holder affected thereby.

SECTION 8.2. Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 8.3. Addresses. Any communication from the Company to the Warrant Agent with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to [Warrant Agent], , Attention: , and any communication from the Warrant Agent to the Company with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701, Attention: J. Larry Sorsby (or such other address as shall be specified in writing by the Warrant Agent or by the Company).

SECTION 8.4. Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

SECTION 8.5. Delivery of Prospectus. The Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise, a Prospectus. The Warrant Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 8.6. Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company will from time to time take all action which may be necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under United States Federal and State laws (including, without limitation, a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

SECTION 8.7. Persons Having Rights under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 8.8. Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 8.9. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 8.10. Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and [Warrant Agent] have caused this Agreement to be signed by their respective duly authorized officers, and their respective corporate seals to be affixed hereunto, and the same to be attested by their respective Secretaries or one of their respective Assistant Secretaries, all as of the date first above written.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By
Title:

[WARRANT AGENT]

By
Title:

Attest:

Title:

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE [Face of Warrant Certificate]

[Form of Legend if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable.	Prior to this Warrant Certificate cannot be transferred or exchanged unless attached to a [Title of Offered Securities].]
[Form of Legend if Warrants are not immediately exercisable.	Prior to, Warrants evidence by this Warrant Certificate cannot be exercised.]

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

WARRANTS TO PURCHA: [Title of Warrant Secu	
VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., [NEW YORK CITY] TIME, ON NOTICE OF REDEMPTION OR ACCELERATION IS GIVEN	OR EARLIER IF
No	Warrants
This certifies that [the beare or registered assigns is the regis indicated number of Warrants, each Warrant enti Securities with Warrants which are not immediat the registered owner qualifying as a "holder" of hereinafter defined] to purchase, at any time [City] time, on and] on or beform P.M. [New York City] time on , [(ii) the Date as defined in the Warrant Agreement (refer business day immediately prior to the Redemption Warrant Agreement,] [Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share] (the "Warrant Enterprises, Inc. (the "Company"), issued and the Agreement (as hereinafter defined), on the follower period from through and including price of each Warrant will be \$ from through and including price of each Warrant will be \$ per shall be made for any dividends on a upon exercise of any Warrant.	tered] owner of the above tling such owner [if Offered ely detachable , subject to f this Warrant Certificate, as after 5:00 P.M., [New York e [the earliest of (i)] 5:00 Accelerated Share Conversion red to herein) or (iii) the n Date as defined in the 01 per share] [Preferred Securities"), of Hovnanian o be issued under the Warrant owing basis: during the ing , the per share; during the period , the exercise re (the "Warrant Price"). No

The holder may exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof, including any applicable certifications if the Warrant Securities are issuable in bearer form, and by paying in full in lawful money of the United States of America [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in immediately available

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- , prior to (the "Detachable Date"), the registered owner of the Company's [title of Offered Securities] to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,] the person in whose name at the time this Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 5.1 of the Warrant Agreement.

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in registered form in denominations of and any integral multiples thereof. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and the Warrant Agreement and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the abovementioned office of the Warrant Agent [and at].

[If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to , this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the [Title of Offered Securities] ("Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, this] [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable --- Transfer of this] Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or] by the registered owner or his assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement.]

The Warrants evidenced by this Certificate may be redeemed by the Company at its option at any time from and after [] but before they are converted into [Common] [Preferred] Stock, at a redemption price of []

per Warrant subject to adjustment, in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement.

If the price of a share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock (determined in accordance with the Warrant Agreement) for each of 10 consecutive trading days is at least [] (subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrant Agreement), the Company may, at its option, accelerate the date on which the Warrants shall be converted into [Common] [Preferred] Stock and cease to be exercisable.

If the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate remain outstanding at the expiration of the period during which Warrants are exercisable, as set forth in the first paragraph of this Warrant Certificate, such Warrants shall thereupon be converted into [] shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock for each [] unexercised Warrants hereunder (subject to adjustments as provided in the Warrant Agreement). After such conversion of outstanding Warrants represented by this Warrant Certificate into shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock, the holder of this Warrant Certificate shall surrender the same to the Warrant Agent (or, if the Warrant Agreement shall have been terminated, to the transfer agent for [Common] [Preferred] Stock) and the holder shall be entitled, upon such surrender, to receive in exchange therefor a certificate or certificates representing the number of whole shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock into which such Warrants shall have been converted as aforesaid. Unless and until so surrendered, this Warrant Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes (subject to the further provisions of this paragraph) to evidence the ownership of the whole number of shares of [Common] [Preferred] Stock into which the Warrants evidenced thereby have been so converted. Unless and until this Warrant Certificate shall be so surrendered, dividends or distributions payable to holders of record of Common Stock shall not be paid to the holder of this Warrant Certificate, but there shall be paid to the record holder of this Warrant Certificate, with respect to the [Common] [Preferred] Stock issued upon such conversion therefor, (i) upon such surrender, the amount of the dividends or distributions which shall theretofore have become payable thereon, but without interest, and (ii) after such surrender, the amount of any dividend or distribution with a record date prior to surrender and the payment date of which shall be subsequent to surrender, such amount to be paid on such payment date.

No holder of this Warrant Certificate shall be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed for any purpose the holder of [Common] [Preferred] Stock or of any other securities of the Company which may at any time be issuable on the exercise or conversion thereof, nor shall anything contained in the Warrant Agreement or herein be construed to confer upon the holder hereof, as such, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote upon any matter submitted to shareholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, change of par value, consolidation, share exchange, merger, conveyance, or otherwise) or, except as provided in the Warrant Agreement, to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise, until the Warrant or Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate shall have been exercised or converted as provided in the Warrant Agreement.

 $\hbox{ This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until countersigned by the Warrant Agent. }$

	HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.			
	Ву:			
Attest:				
Countersigned:				
•				
[WARRANT AGENT], As Warrant Agent				
By:Authorized Signature				

Dated as of _____

[Reverse of Warrant Certificate] Instructions for Exercise of Warrant

To Be Executed Upon Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise
Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase
[Common Stock] [Preferred Stock] of [Title of Warrant Securities] (the
"Warrant Securities") and represents that he has tendered payment for such
Warrant Securities in [U.S.] Dollars [in cash or by certified check or
official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case] [by bank wire
transfer] in immediately available funds to the order of Hovnanian
Enterprises, Inc., c/o [insert name and address of Warrant Agent], in the
amount of in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned
requests that said principal amount of Warrant Securities be in fully
registered form in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and
delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth
helow

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instructions below.

(Insert Social Security or Otl Identifying Number of Holder)	Addressher
Signature Guaranteed	Signature
	(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on face of this warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchanges)
The Warrants following addresses:	evidenced hereby may be exercised at the
By hand at	
By mail at	
[Instruction	s as to form and delivery of Warrant Secur

Name_

Dated: ____

 $\hbox{[Instructions as to form and delivery of Warrant Securities and, if applicable, Warrant Certificates evidencing unexercised Warrants -- complete as appropriate.]}$

Assignment

[Form of Assignment To Be Executed If Holder Desires To Transfer Warrants Evidenced Hereby]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED _	hereby
sells, assigns and transfers unto	•
(Please print name)	(Please insert social security or other identifying number)
(Address)	
(City, including zip code)	
	in Warrant Certificate and does hereby Attorney, to transfer said The Warrant Agent with full power of
Dated:	
	Signature
	(Signature must conform in all respect to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchange)
Signature Guaranteed	

[FN]

Complete or modify the provisions of this Form as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

and

[WARRANT AGENT] As Warrant Agent

Warrant Agreement -- Debt Securities

Dated as of _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
SECTION 1.1. SECTION 1.2. SECTION 1.3. SECTION 1.4.	Issuance of Warrant Certificates	5 5 5 6
SECTION 2.1. SECTION 2.2. SECTION 2.3.	Duration of Warrants	7 7 7 7
SECTION 3.1. SECTION 3.2. SECTION 3.3. SECTION 3.4.	by Warrants or Warrant Certificates Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates	8 8 8 9
SECTION 4.1. SECTION 4.2. SECTION 4.3.	Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates	9 9 10 10
SECTION 5.1. SECTION 5.2. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h)	ARTICLE V. CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 12 12

(i) SECTION 5.3.	No Implied Obligations
SECTION 6.1. SECTION 6.2.	ARTICLE VI. MISCELLANEOUS

	Addresses
SECTION 6.4.	Applicable Law
	Delivery of Prospectus
	Obtaining of Governmental Approvals 14
SECTION 6.7.	Persons Having Rights under Warrant Agreement 15
SECTION 6.8.	Headings
	Counterparts

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. Form of Hovnanian Debt Warrant Agreement

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT dated as of ______between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter called the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to) and _____, as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into an indenture (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Indenture") dated as of [FOR SENIOR DEBT: , between the Company and , as trustee (the "Senior Trustee")] [FOR SENIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and , as trustee (the "Senior Subordinated Trustee") [FOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell [if Warrants are sold with Debt Securities or Preferred Stock -- [title of Debt Securities or Preferred Stock being offered] (the "Offered Securities") with] warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase [title of Debt Securities purchasable through exercise of Warrants] (the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates;" and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows: $\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$

ARTICLE T.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.1. Issuance of Warrants. [If Warrants alone --Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be [initially] issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities [but shall be separately transferable on and after (the "Detachable Date")] separately transferable on and after [and shall not be separately transferable] and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase a Warrant Security in the principal amount of ΓIf Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence Warrants for each [shares] of Offered Securities included in such principal amount] [unit.]

SECTION 1.2. Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in [registered] [bearer] form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by [the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary] under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced in the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificates shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean [the bearer of such Warrant Certificate] [any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose] [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or [the bearer] [upon the register] of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. [Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date]].

SECTION 1.3. Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate principal amount aggregate principal amount of Warrant Securities not exceeding (except as provided in Sections 1.4, 2.3(c), 3.2 and) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Warrant Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to principal amount of Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates or in connection with their transfer, as hereinafter provided or as provided in Section 2.3(c).

SECTION 1.4. Temporary Warrant Certificate. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificate in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificates may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or

], without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.1. Warrant Price. During the period from through and including , the exercise price of each Warrant plus [accrued amortization of the original issue shall be discount] [accrued interest] from . During the period from , through and including the exercise price of each Warrant will be plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued . [In each case, the original issue discount will % annual rate, computed on an annual basis using the be amortized at a "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months]. Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Agreement as the "Warrant Price." [The original issue discount for each principal amount of Warrant Securities is

SECTION 2.3. Exercise of Warrants. (a) During the period specified in Section 2.2 any whole number of Warrants may be exercised by providing certain information as set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant . Certificate and by paying in full, in lawful money of the United States of America [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] [in immediately available funds] the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised, to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or at], provided that such exercise is subject to receipt within five business days of such [payment] [wire transfer] by the Warrant Agent of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to purchase Warrant Securities set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate properly completed and duly executed [including any applicable certifications if the Warrant Securities are issuable in bearer form]. The date on which payment in full of the Warrant Price is received by the Warrant Agent shall, subject to receipt of the Warrant Certificate as aforesaid, be deemed to be the date on which the Warrant is exercised. The state of the warrant is exercised. Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Warrant Price in an account of the Company maintained with it and shall advise the Company by telephone at the end of each day on which a [payment] [wire transfer] for the exercise of Warrants is received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephone advice to the Company in writing.

(b) The Warrant Agent shall, from time to time, as promptly as practicable, advise the Company and the [Trustee under the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities] of (i) the number of Warrants exercised, (ii) the instructions of each holder of the Warrant Certificates evidencing such Warrants with respect to delivery of the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled upon such exercise, (iii) delivery of Warrant Certificates evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise and (iv) such other information as the Company or such Trustee shall reasonably require.

- (c) As promptly as practicable after the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall issue, pursuant to the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities, in authorized denominations to or upon the order of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled, in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such holder. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate are exercised, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of such Warrants remaining unexercised.
- (d) The Company shall not be required to pay any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with any transfer involved in the issue of the Warrant Securities, and in the event that any such transfer is involved, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Warrant Security until such tax or other charge shall have been paid or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or other charge is due.

ARTICLE III.

OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 3.1. No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants in the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the Ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company, and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall represent an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all

other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 3.3. Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the Trustee, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in his own behalf and for his own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, his right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by his Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in his Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

SECTION 3.4. Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Conveyance. If at any time there shall be a consolidation merger, sale or conveyance to which Article Nine of the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities applies, then in any such event the successor or assuming corporation referred to therein shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect, subject to such Indenture, as if it had been named herein and in the Warrant as the Company; the Company shall thereupon be relieved of any further obligation hereunder or under the Warrants, and the Company as the predecessor corporation may thereupon or at any time thereafter be dissolved, wound up or liquidated. Such successor or assuming corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Warrants issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company, and may execute and deliver Warrant Securities in its own name pursuant to such Indenture, in fulfillment of its obligations to deliver Warrant Securities upon exercise of the Warrants. All the Warrants so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Agreement as the Warrants theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement as though all of such Warrants had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. any case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Warrants thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

The Warrant Agent may receive a written opinion of legal counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance complies with the provisions of this Section 3.4 and such Indepture.

ARTICLE IV.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES.

SECTION 4.1. Exchange and Transfer of Warrant Certificates, [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable -- Upon] [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security on the register of the Offered Securities shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date, upon] surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or],

Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in other denominations evidencing such Warrants [or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part]; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. [The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office [and at], books in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or] for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent.] No service charge shall be made for any exchange [or registration of transfer] of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange [or registration of transfer]. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange [or registration of transfer], an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange [or registration of transfer] which will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange [or registration of transfer] of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange [or registration of transfer].

SECTION 4.2. Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of the Offered Security as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose or as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date,] [if registered Warrants -- and prior to due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration of transfer,] [t]he Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the holder of a Warrant Certificate as the owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 4.3. Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificates surrendered for exchange[, registration of transfer] or exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly cancelled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of cancelled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

$\begin{array}{c} \text{ARTICLE V.} \\ \text{CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT.} \end{array}$

SECTION 5.1. Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints as Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth; and hereby such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof

SECTION 5.2. Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

- (a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation to be agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) incurred by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.
- (b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.
- (c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.
- (d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.
- (e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent and its officers, directors and employees may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any

committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in the Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as Trustee under any of the Indentures.

- (f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.
- (g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).
- (h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.
- No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 6.2 hereof, to make any demand upon the Company.
- SECTION 5.3. Resignation and Appointment of Successor.

 (a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.
- (b) The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall not be less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the date when it shall become effective. Such resignation or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or

trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 5.2(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

- In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, immunities, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent have been transferred, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VI.

SECTION 6.1. Amendment. (a) This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto, without the consent of the holder of any Warrant Certificate, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable; provided that such action shall not affect adversely the interests of the holders of the Warrant Certificates.

(b) The Company and the Warrant Agent may modify or amend this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates, with the consent of not fewer than a majority in number of the then outstanding unexercised Warrants affected by such modification or amendment, for any purpose; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment that decreases or increases the Exercise Price, shortens the period of time during which the Warrants may be exercised or otherwise materially and adversely affects the exercise rights of the Holders or reduces the percentage of outstanding Warrants the consent of the holder of which is required for modification or amendment of this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates, may be made without the consent of each holder affected thereby.

SECTION 6.2. Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 6.3. Addresses. Any communication from the Company to the Warrant Agent with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to [Warrant Agent], , Attention: , and any communication from the Warrant Agent to the Company with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701, Attention: J. Larry Sorsby (or such other address as shall be specified in writing by the Warrant Agent or by the Company).

SECTION 6.4. Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

SECTION 6.5. Delivery of Prospectus. The Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise, a Prospectus. The Warrant Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 6.6. Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company will from time to time take all action which may be necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of

governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under United States Federal and State laws (including, without limitation, a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

SECTION 6.7. Persons Having Rights under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 6.8. Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.9. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 6.10. Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

> By _____ Title:

Attest:
Title:

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE [Face of Warrant Certificate]

[Form of Legend if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable.	Prior to	te cannot be changed unless
[Form of Legend if Warrants are not immediately exercisable.	Prior to Warrants evidence Certificate canno	by this Warrant

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. WARRANTS TO PURCHASE [Title of Warrant Securities]

VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., [NEW YORK CITY TIME], ON _____

No. _ __ Warrants This certifies that [the bearer is the] [or registered assigns is the registered] owner of the above indicated number of Warrants, each Warrant entitling such owner [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- , subject to the [bearer] [registered owner] qualifying as a "holder" of this Warrant Certificate, as hereinafter defined] to purchase, at any time [after 5:00 P.M., [New York City time], on 5:00 P.M., [New York City time], on and] on or before principal amount of [Title of Warrant Securities] (the "Warrant Securities") of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (the "Company"), issued and to be issued under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined), on the following basis: during the , through and including period from the exercise price of each Warrant will be plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest] from : during the period from , through and including exercise price of each Warrant will be plus [a the original issue discount rest from the original rest from th each case, the original issue discount will be amortized at a % annual rate, computed on an annual basis using the "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months] (the "Warrant Price").

original issue discount for each principal amount of Warrant .] The holder may exercise the Warrants evidenced Securities is hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof, including any applicable certifications if the Warrant Securities are issuable in bearer form, and by paying in full in lawful money of the United States of America [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by

bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in immediately

available funds, the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised to the Warrant Agent (as hereinafter defined) and by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the purchase form on the back hereof duly executed, at the corporate trust office of [Warrant Agent], or its successor as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), [or] currently at the address specified on the reverse hereof, and upon compliance with and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- , prior to (the "Detachable Date"), the registered owner of the Company's [title of Offered Securities] to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,] [the bearer of this Warrant Certificate] [the person in whose name at the time this Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Warrant Agreement].

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in registered form in denominations of and any integral multiples thereof. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and the Warrant Agent and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the above-mentioned office of the Warrant Agent [and at].

The Warrant Securities to be issued and delivered upon the exercise of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate will be issued under and in accordance with an indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of [FOR SENIOR DEBT: , between the Company and] [FOR SENIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and] [FOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and], as trustee (the "Trustee"), and will be subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Indenture. Copies of the Indenture and the form of the Warrant Securities are on file at the corporate trust office of the Trustee [and at].

[If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to , this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the [Title of Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, this] [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable --- Transfer of this] Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or] by the registered owner or his assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement] [effected by delivery, and the Company and the Warrant Agent may treat the bearer hereof as the owner for all purposes].

This Warrant Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any of the rights of a holder of the Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants of the Indenture.

This Warrant Cer for any purpose until countersigr	tificate shall not be valid or obligatory ned by the Warrant Agent.
Dated as of	,
	HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.
	ву:
Attest:	
Countersigned:	
[WARRANT AGENT], As Warrant Agent	
Ву:	
Authorized Signature	

[Reverse of Warrant Certificate] Instructions for Exercise of Warrant

To exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby, the holder must pay in [U.S.] Dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer] [by bank wire transfer] [in immediately available funds] the Warrant Price in full for Warrants exercised to [Warrant Agent], [corporate trust department] [insert address of Warrant Agent], Attn. [or], which [payment] [wire transfer] must specify the name of the holder and the number of Warrants exercised by such holder. In addition, the holder must complete the information required below and present this Warrant Certificate in person or by mail (certified or registered mail is recommended) to the Warrant Agent at the appropriate address set forth below. This Warrant Certificate, completed and duly executed, must be received by the Warrant Agent within five business days of the [payment] [wire transfer].

To Be Executed Upon Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase principal amount of the [Title of Warrant Securities] (the "Warrant Securities") of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and represents that he has tendered payment for such Warrant Securities in [U.S.] Dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case] [by bank wire transfer] in immediately available funds to the order of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., c/o , [address of Warrant Agent], in the amount of in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that said principal amount of Warrant Securities be in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instructions below.

Dated:	Name				
	Address				
(Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Holder)					
[If registered Warrant	Signature				
Signature Guaranteed]	[If registered Warrant (Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchanges)]				

following addres	Warrants	evidenced	hereby	may	be	exercised	l at	the
By hand at								
By mail at								

[Instructions as to form and delivery of Warrant Securities and, if applicable, Warrant Certificates evidencing unexercised Warrants --complete as appropriate.]

Assignment

[Form of Assignment To Be Executed If Holder Desires To Transfer Warrants Evidenced Hereby]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED sells, assigns and transfers unto	hereby							
(Please print name)	(Please insert social security or other identifying number)							
(Address)								
(City, including zip code)								
the Warrants represented by the within irrevocably constitute and appoint Warrant Certificate on the Books of the substitution in the premises.	Attorney, to transfer said							
vateu:								
	Signature							
	(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchange)							
Signature Guaranteed								

[FN]

Complete or modify the provisions of this Form as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. As Issuer

and

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. As Guarantor

and

[WARRANT AGENT] As Warrant Agent

Warrant Agreement -- Debt Securities

Dated as of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
		ARTICLE I.	
	I	SSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND	
		DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	
SECTION	1.1.	Issuance of Warrants	5
SECTION	1.2.	Execution and Delivery of Warrant	
		Certificates	5
SECTION	1.3.		6
SECTION	1.4.	Temporary Warrant Certificate	6
		ARTICLE II.	
		WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND	
		EXERCISE OF WARRANTS	7
SECTION	2 1		7
SECTION			
SECTION			7
SECTION	2.3.	Exercise of warrants	′
		ARTICLE III.	
		OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS	
		OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	. 8
SECTION	3.1.	No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred	
		by Warrants or Warrant Certificates	. 8
SECTION	3.2.	Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant	
		Certificates	. 8
SECTION	3.3.	Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce	
		Rights	. 9
SECTION	3.4.		. 9
		ARTICLE IV.	
		EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER	
		OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	_
OFOTTON		OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	. 9
SECTION			
SECTION			
SECTION	4.3.	Cancellation of Warrant Certificates	. 10
		ARTICLE V.	
		CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	. 11
SECTION	5.1.	Warrant Agent	. 11
SECTION	5.2.	Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations	
	(a)	Compensation and Indemnification	
	(b)	Agent for the Company	. 11
	(c)	Counsel	
	(d)	Documents	
	(e)	Certain Transactions	
	(f)	No Liability for Interest	12
	(g)	No Liability for Interest	
	(b)	No Responsibility for Representations	
	(i)	No Implied Obligations	. 12
SECTION	٠,	No Implied Obligations	. 12
SECTION	J.J.	restyliation and Appointment of Successor	. 12

		ARTI	CLE	VI.								
		GUA	RANT	ΓΕΕ								14
SECTION 6.1.	Guarantee											14

ARTICLE VII.

	MISCELLANEOUS
SECTION 7.1.	Amendment
SECTION 7.2.	Notices and Demands to the Company and
	Warrant Agent
SECTION 7.3.	Addresses
SECTION 7.4.	Applicable Law
SECTION 7.5.	Delivery of Prospectus
SECTION 7.6.	Obtaining of Governmental Approvals 15
SECTION 7.7.	Persons Having Rights under Warrant Agreement 16
SECTION 7.8.	Headings
SECTION 7.9.	Counterparts
SECTION 7.10.	Inspection of Agreement

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT dated as of between K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (hereinafter called the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter called the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), and , as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into an indenture (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Indenture") dated as of [FOR SENIOR DEBT: , between the Company and , as trustee (the "Senior Trustee")] [FOR SENIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and , as trustee (the "Senior Subordinated Trustee"), [FOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and , as trustee (the "Subordinated Trustee")], providing for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured [senior] [senior subordinated] [subordinated] debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] [Subordinated] Debt Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in the [Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Indenture; [if Warrant Securities are not under same Indenture as Debt Securities to which they are attached -- and an Indenture (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Indenture," the Senior, Senior Subordinated and Subordinated Indentures being referred to collectively as the "Indentures") dated as of between the Company and , as trustee (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Trustee," (the Senior, Senior Subordinated and Subordinated Trustees being referred to collectively as the

"[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Trustee," (the Senior, Senior Subordinated and Subordinated Trustees being referred to collectively as the "Trustee"), providing for the issuance from time to time of its [senior] [senior subordinated] [subordinated] debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "[Senior] [Senior Subordinated] [Subordinated] Debt Securities", the [Senior] [Senior Subordinated] and [Subordinated] Debt Securities being referred to collectively as the "Debt Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in the [] Indenture]; and

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell [if Warrants are sold with Debt Securities or Preferred Stock -- [title of Debt Securities or Preferred Stock being offered] (the "Offered Securities") with] warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase [title of Debt Securities purchasable through exercise of Warrants] (the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates"; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows: $\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$

ARTICLE T.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.1. Issuance of Warrants. [If Warrants alone -- Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be [initially] issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities [but shall be separately transferable on and after (the "Detachable Date")] [and shall not be separately transferable] and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase a Warrant Security in the principal amount of . [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence Warrants for each [principal amount] [shares] of Offered Securities included in such unit.]

SECTION 1.2. Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in [registered] [bearer] form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by [the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary] under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced in the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificates shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean [the bearer of such Warrant Certificate] [any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose] [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or [the bearer] [upon the register] of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. [Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date]].

SECTION 1.3. Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate principal amount aggregate principal amount of Warrant Securities not exceeding (except as provided in Sections 1.4, 2.3(c), 3.2 and) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Warrant Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to principal amount of Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates or in connection with their transfer, as hereinafter provided or as provided in Section 2.3(c).

SECTION 1.4. Temporary Warrant Certificate. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificate in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificates may determined, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or

], without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.1. Warrant Price. During the period from through and including , the exercise price of each Warrant plus [accrued amortization of the original issue shall be discount] [accrued interest] from During the period from , through and including the exercise price of each Warrant will plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest] from . [In each case, the original issue discount will be amortized at a % annual rate, computed on an annual basis using the "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months]. Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Agreement as the "Warrant Price". [The original issue discount principal amount of Warrant Securities is for each

SECTION 2.3. Exercise of Warrants. (a) During the period specified in Section 2.2 any whole number of Warrants may be exercised by providing certain information as set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate and by paying in full, in lawful money of the United States of America [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] [in immediately available funds] the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised, to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or at], provided that such exercise is subject to receipt within five business days of such [payment] [wire transfer] by the Warrant Agent of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to purchase Warrant Securities set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate properly completed and duly executed [including any applicable certifications if the Warrant Securities are issuable in bearer form]. The date on which payment in full of the Warrant Price is received by the Warrant Agent shall, subject to receipt of the Warrant Certificate as aforesaid, be deemed to be the date on which the Warrant is exercised. The state of the warrant is exercised. Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Warrant Price in an account of the Company maintained with it and shall advise the Company by telephone at the end of each day on which a [payment] [wire transfer] for the exercise of Warrants is received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephone advice to the Company in writing.

(b) The Warrant Agent shall, from time to time, as promptly as practicable, advise the Company and the [Trustee under the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities] of (i) the number of Warrants exercised, (ii) the instructions of each holder of the Warrant Certificates evidencing such Warrants with respect to delivery of the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled upon such exercise, (iii) delivery of Warrant Certificates evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise, and (iv) such other information as the Company or such Trustee shall reasonable require.

- (c) As promptly as practicable after the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall issue, pursuant to the Indenture, in authorized denominations to or upon the order of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled, in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such holder. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate are exercised, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of such Warrants remaining unexercised.
- (d) The Company shall not be required to pay any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with any transfer involved in the issue of the Warrant Securities, and in the event that any such transfer is involved, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Warrant Security until such tax or other charge shall have been paid or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or other charge is due.

ARTICLE III.

OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 3.1. No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants in the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the Ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company, and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall represent an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all

other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 3.3. Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the Trustee, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in his own behalf and for his own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, his right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by his Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in his Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

SECTION 3.4. Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Conveyance. If at any time there shall be a consolidation merger, sale or conveyance to which Article Nine of the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities applies, then in any such event the successor or assuming corporation referred to therein shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect, subject to such Indenture, as if it had been named herein and in the Warrant as the Company; the Company shall thereupon be relieved of any further obligation hereunder or under the Warrants, and the Company as the predecessor corporation may thereupon or at any time thereafter be dissolved, wound up or liquidated. Such successor or assuming corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Warrants issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company, and may execute and deliver Warrant Securities in its own name pursuant to such Indenture, in fulfillment of its obligations to deliver Warrant Securities upon exercise of the Warrants. All the Warrants so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Agreement as the Warrants theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement as though all of such Warrants had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. any case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Warrants thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

The Warrant Agent may receive a written opinion of legal counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance complies with the provisions of this Section 3.4 and such Indepture.

ARTICLE IV.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES.

SECTION 4.1. Exchange and Transfer of Warrant Certificates, [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable -- Upon] [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security on the register of the Offered Securities shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date upon] surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or],

Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in other denominations evidencing such Warrants [or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part]; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. [The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office [and at], books in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or] for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent.] No service charge shall be made for any exchange [or registration of transfer] of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange [or registration of transfer]. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange [or registration of transfer], an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange [or registration of transfer] which will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange [or registration of transfer] of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange [or registration of transfer].

SECTION 4.2. Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of the Offered Security as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose or as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date,] [if registered Warrants -- and prior to due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration for registration of transfer,] the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the holder of a Warrant Certificate as the owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 4.3. Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificates surrendered for exchange[, registration of transfer] or exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly cancelled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of cancelled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

ARTICLE V. CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT.

SECTION 5.1. Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints as Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth; and

hereby accepts such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof.

SECTION 5.2. Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

- (a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation to be agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) incurred by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.
- (b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.
- (c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.
- (d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.
- (e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any

committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in the Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as Trustee under any of the Indentures.

- (f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.
- (g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).
- (h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.
- No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 6.2 hereof, to make any demand upon the Company.
- SECTION 5.3. Resignation and Appointment of Successor.

 (a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.
- (b) The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall not be less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the date when it shall become effective. Such resignation or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or

trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 5.2(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

- In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law; or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, immunities, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.
- (e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party or any corporation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party or or any corporation to which substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VI.

SECTION 6.1. Guarantee. The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees to the Holders and their successors and permitted assigns, the full and punctual payment, performance, satisfaction and discharge in full when due of all of the obligations and liabilities of Issuer under and in accordance herewith including without limitation all amounts payable hereunder or in connection herewith. The Guarantor agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be unconditional, absolute and independent, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of this Agreement, the Warrants or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 6.1 that the obligations of The Guarantor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances, and that this guaranty may be enforced against it without first pursuing of exhausting any remedies or claims against Issuer or any other Person.

The Guarantor waives promptness, diligence, notice of acceptance, presentment, protest and dishonor with respect to obligations and liabilities of Issuer hereunder and notice thereof and any other notice with respect to this guaranty and the obligations guaranteed hereby.

The guarantees set forth herein are continuing guarantees and shall remain in full force and effect until all obligations of Issuer guaranteed hereby have been paid, performed, satisfied, and discharged in full and shall insure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Holders or their respective successors and permitted assigns. No failure to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder, shall operate as a waiver thereof. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

The obligations of the Guarantor under this Section 6.1 shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of Issuer in respect of the guaranteed obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any Holder, whether as a result of any proceedings in bankruptcy or reorganization or otherwise, and the Guarantor agrees that it will indemnify each Holder on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees of counsel) incurred by such Holder in connection with such rescission or restoration.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that until the payment and satisfaction in full of all guaranteed obligations hereunder of the Holders it shall not exercise any right or remedy arising by reason of any performance by it of its guarantee in Section 6.1 hereof, whether by subrogation or otherwise, against Issuer.

ARTICLE VII.

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 7.1. Amendment. (a) This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto, without the consent of the holder of any Warrant Certificate, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing,

correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable; provided that such action shall not affect adversely the interests of the holders of the Warrant Certificates.

(b) The Company and the Warrant Agent may modify or amend this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates, with the consent of not fewer than a majority in number of the then outstanding unexercised Warrants affected by such modification or amendment, for any purpose; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment that decreases or increases the Exercise Price, shortens the period of time during which the Warrants may be exercised or otherwise materially and adversely affects the exercise rights of the Holders or reduces the percentage of outstanding Warrants the consent of the holder of which is required for modification or amendment of this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates, may be made without the consent of each holder affected thereby.

SECTION 7.2. Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 7.3. Addresses. Any communication from the Company to the Warrant Agent with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to

, Attention: and any communication from the Warrant Agent to the Company with respect to this Agreement shall be addressed to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 10 Highway 35, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701, Attention: J. Larry Sorsby (or such other address as shall be specified in writing by the Warrant Agent or by the Company).

SECTION 7.4. Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York

SECTION 7.5. Delivery of Prospectus. The Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise, a Prospectus. The Warrant Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 7.6. Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company will from time to time take all action which may be necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under United States Federal and State laws (including without limitation a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer, and delivery of the Warrant

Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

SECTION 7.7. Persons Having Rights under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 7.8. Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 7.9. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 7.10. Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.,
Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and have
caused this Agreement to be signed by their respective duly authorized
officers, and their respective corporate seals to be affixed hereunto, and
the same to be attested by their respective Secretaries or one of their
respective Assistant Secretaries, all as of the day and year first above
written.

	K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.
	By
Attest:	
Title:	
	HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., as Guarantor
	By
Attest:	
Title:	
	[WARRANT AGENT]
	By
Attest:	
Title:	

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE [Face of Warrant Certificate]

[Form of Legend if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable. Prior to this Warrant Certificate cannot be transferred or exchanged unless attached to a [Title of Offered Securities].]

[Form of Legend if Warrants are not immediately exercisable.

Prior to , Warrants evidence by this Warrant Certificate cannot be exercised.]

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC. WARRANTS TO PURCHASE [Title of Warrant Securities]

VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M. [NEW YORK CITY TIME], ON

No. Warrants

This certifies that [the bearer is the] [or registered assigns is the registered] owner of the above indicated number of Warrants, each Warrant entitling such owner [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable the [bearer] [registered owner] qualifying as a "holder" of this Warrant Certificate, as hereinafter defined] to purchase, at any time [after 5:00 P.M., [New York City time], on and] on or before 5:00 P.M., [New York City time], on , principal amount of [Title of Warrant Securities] (the "Warrant Securities"), of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (the "Company"), issued and to be issued under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined), on the following basis: during the period from , through and including , the exercise price of each Warrant will be plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest] from ; during the period from , through and including exercise price of each Warrant will be plus [a ncluding , the plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest] from ; [in each case, the original issue discount will be amortized at a % annuarate, computed on an annual basis using the "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months] (the "Warrant Price"). % annual principal amount of Warrant original issue discount for each .] The holder may exercise the Warrants evidenced Securities is hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof, including any applicable certifications if the Warrant Securities are issuable in bearer form, and by paying in full in lawful money of the United States of America [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in immediately available funds, the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised to the Warrant

Agent (as hereinafter defined) and by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the purchase form on the back hereof duly executed, at the corporate trust office of , or its successor as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), [or] currently at the address specified on the reverse hereof, and upon compliance with and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- , prior to (the "Detachable Date"), the registered owner of the Company's [title of Offered Securities] to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,] [the bearer of this Warrant Certificate] [the person in whose name at the time this Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Warrant Agreement].

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in registered form in denominations of and any integral multiples thereof. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and the Warrant Agent and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the above-mentioned office of the Warrant Agent [and at].

The Warrant Securities to be issued and delivered upon the exercise of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate will be issued under and in accordance with an indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of [FOR SENIOR DEBT: , between the Company and] [FOR SENIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and

] [FOR SUBORDINATED DEBT: , between the Company and], as trustee (the "Trustee"), and will be subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Indenture. Copies of the Indenture and the form of the Warrant Securities are on file at the corporate trust office of the Trustee [and at].

[If Offered Securities with Warrants which are not immediately detachable -- Prior to , this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the [Title of Offered Securities] ("Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, this] [if Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable --- Transfer of this] Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or] by the registered owner or his assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement.] [effected by delivery and the Company and the Warrant Agent may treat the bearer hereof as the owner for all purposes.]

This Warrant Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any of the rights of a holder of the Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants of the Indenture.

 $\hbox{ This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until countersigned by the Warrant Agent. }$

Dated	as	of
-------	----	----

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

В١	, ,	•							
υy	/ .		 						

Attest:
Countersigned:
HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., As Guarantor
3y:
[WARRANT AGENT], As Warrant Agent
3y: Authorized Signature

[Reverse of Warrant Certificate] Instructions for Exercise of Warrant

To exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby, the holder must pay in Dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer] [by bank wire transfer] [in immediately available funds] the Warrant Price in full for Warrants exercised to

To Be Executed Upon Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase principal amount of the [Title of Warrant Securities] (the "Warrant Securities") of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and represents that he has tendered payment for such Warrant Securities in Dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case] [by bank wire transfer] in immediately available funds to the order of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., c/o
, [address of Warrant Agent], in the amount of in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that said principal amount of Warrant Securities be in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instructions below.

forth below.

(Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of	Address
Holder)	Signature
[If registered Warrant Signature Guaranteed]	[If registered Warrant (Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchanges]
The Warrants of following addresses:	evidenced hereby may be exercised at the
By hand at	
By mail at	

Name _

Dated:__

complete as appropriate.]

Assignment

[Form of Assignment To Be Executed If Holder Desires To Transfer Warrants Evidenced Hereby]

FOR VALUE RECEIVE sells, assigns and transfers unto	D hereby
(Please print name)	(Please insert social security or other identifying number)
(Address)	
(City, including zip code)	
irrevocably constitute and appoint	thin Warrant Certificate and does hereby Attorney, to transfer said f the Warrant Agent with full power of
Dated:	
	Signature
	(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York, Midwest or Pacific Stock Exchange)
Signature Guaranteed	

[FN]

Complete or modify the provisions of this Form as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities.

Simpson Thacher & Bartlett A PARTNERSHIP WHICH INCLUDES PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

425 Lexington Avenue New York, N.Y, 10017-3954 (212) 455-2000

Direct Dial Number

Facsimile: (212) 455-2502 Telex: 129158 E-mail Address

June 24, 1998

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 10 Highway 35 P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 10 Highway 35 P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is delivered in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), filed jointly by Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), and K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Hovnanian and a New Jersey corporation ("K. Hovnanian"), which Registration Statement constitutes Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-51991, which relates to (i) preferred stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Preferred Stock"), common stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), unsecured debt securities of Hovnanian consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness ("Hovnanian Debt Securities"), which may be senior, senior subordinated or subordinated, and warrants to purchase Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Hovnanian Debt Securities ("Hovnanian Warrants") and (ii) unsecured debt securities of K. Hovnanian consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness ("K. Hovnanian Debt Securities," and together with the Hovnanian Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities"), which may be senior, senior subordinated or subordinated and which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Debt Guarantee"), and warrants, which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Warrant Guarantee") to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities ("K. Hovnanian Warrants," and together with the Hovnanian Warrants, the "Warrants"), to be issued and sold by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$300,000,000 together with any additional such securities that may be sold pursuant to a Registration Statement filed under Rule 462 of the Act. We have examined (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the form

of Senior Indenture to be executed by Hovnanian and such trustee as shall be named therein (the "Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture"), (iii) the form of

Senior Subordinated Indenture to be executed by Hovnanian and such trustee as shall be named therein (the "Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture"), (iv) the form of Subordinated Indenture to be executed by Hovnanian and such

trustee as shall be named therein (the "Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture," and together with the Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture and the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture, the "Hovnanian Indentures"), (v) the form of Warrant Agreement relating to the purchase of Preferred Stock or Common Stock and the form of Warrant Agreement relating to the purchase of Hovnanian Debt Securities to be executed by Hovnanian and such warrant agent as shall be named therein (the "Hovnanian Warrant Agreements"), (vi) the form of Senior Indenture to be executed by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and such trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Debt

by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and such trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture"), (viii) the form of Subordinated Indenture to be executed by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as quarantor, and such trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture," and together with the K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture and the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture, the "K. Hovnanian Indentures;" the K. Hovnanian Indentures together with the Hovnanian Indentures are the "Indentures") and (ix) the form of Warrant Agreement to be executed by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and such warrant agent as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Warrant Agreement," and together with the Hovnanian Warrant Agreements, the "Warrant Agreements"). In addition, we have examined, and have relied as to matters of fact upon originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such corporate records, agreements, documents and other instruments and such certificates or comparable documents of public officials and of officers and representatives of Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian, and have made such other and further investigations as we have deemed relevant and necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter set forth.

Indenture"), (vii) the form of Senior Subordinated Indenture to be executed

In such examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such latter documents.

We have also assumed that (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) and any additional Registration Statement filed under Rule 462, will have become effective under the Act, (ii) a prospectus supplement (a "Prospectus Supplement") will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing

the Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Debt Securities and/or Warrants offered thereby, (iii) all Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Debt Securities and Warrants issued will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and solely in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate Prospectus Supplement and (iv) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Debt Securities and/or Warrants offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and the other parties thereto.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications and limitations stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. With respect to Preferred Stock, when (i) the shares of Preferred Stock to be issued have been duly authorized by the shareholders of Hovnanian, (ii) the Board of Directors of Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Board") has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (iii) such shares of Preferred Stock have been issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such shares of Preferred Stock will be legally issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 2. With respect to Common Stock, when (i) the shares of Common Stock to be issued have been duly authorized by the shareholders of Hovnanian, (ii) the Hovnanian Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Common Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (iii) such shares of Common Stock have been issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such shares of Common Stock will be legally issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Debt Indentures, when (i) the Senior Debt Indentures have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian to the trustee, (ii) the Senior Debt Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee, (iii) the Senior Debt Indentures have been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act"), (iv) the Hovnanian Board and/or the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian (the "K. Hovnanian Board") have taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such

Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (v) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Debt Indentures and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, enforceable against Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.

- 4. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures, when (i) the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian to the trustee, (ii) the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee, (iii) the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, (iv) the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board have taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (v) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Subordinated Debt Indentures and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.
- 5. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Subordinated Debt Indentures, when (i) the Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian to the trustee, (ii) the Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee, (iii) the Subordinated Debt Indentures have been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, (iv) the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board have taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (v) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Debt Indentures and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, enforceable against Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.
- 6. With respect to the Warrants, when (i) the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board have taken all necessary corporate action to approve the creation of and issuance and terms of the Warrants, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (ii) the Warrant Agreements have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and the

warrant agent appointed by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and (iii) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the Warrant Agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and/or the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Warrants will be duly authorized and validly issued by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, enforceable against Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.

- 7. With respect to the Debt Guarantee to be made under the K. Hovnanian Indentures, when (i) the Hovnanian Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the Debt Guarantee, (ii) the K. Hovnanian Indentures have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by K. Hovnanian to the trustee, (iii) the K. Hovnanian Indentures have been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, (iv) the Debt Guarantee on the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities has been endorsed and (v) such K. Hovnanian Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the K. Hovnanian Indentures and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Debt Guarantee will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of Hovnanian, enforceable against Hovnanian in accordance with its terms.
- 8. With respect to the Warrant Guarantee to be made under the K. Hovnanian Warrant Agreement, when (i) the Hovnanian Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the Warrant Guarantee, (ii) the K. Hovnanian Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by K. Hovnanian and the warrant agent appointed by K. Hovnanian and (iii) the K. Hovnanian Warrants or certificates representing the K. Hovnanian Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the Warrant Agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and the K. Hovnanian Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Warrant Guarantee will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of Hovnanian, enforceable against Hovnanian in accordance with its terms.

Insofar as the opinions expressed herein relate to or are dependent upon matters governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey, we have relied upon the opinion of Peter S. Reinhart, Esq., Senior Vice President and General Counsel for Hovnanian.

Our opinions set forth in paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 above are subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting

creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

We are members of the Bar of the State of New York and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any law other than the law of the State of New York, the Delaware General Corporation Law and, to the extent set forth herein, the laws of the State of New Jersey.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion of counsel as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,
/s/ Simpson Thacher & Bartlett
SIMPSON THACHER & BARTLETT

[LOG0]

10 HIGHWAY 35 PO BOX 500 RED BANK NEW JERSEY 07701 (732) 747-7800

June 24, 1998

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 10 Highway 35 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 10 Highway 35 Red Bank New Jersey 07701

Dear Sirs:

I am Senior Vice President and General Counsel of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a New Jersey corporation ("K. Hovnanian"), and of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"). Registration Statement on Form S-3, as amended (the "Registration Statement"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended was filed by K. Hovnanian and Hovnanian with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof. The Registration Statement relates to the registration of (i) preferred stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Preferred Stock" Class A common stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), unsecured debt securities of Hovnanian consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness, which may be senior, senior subordinated or subordinated ("Hovnanian Debt Securities"), warrants to purchase Preferred Stock, Common Stock or Hovnanian Debt Securities ("Hovnanian Warrants"), unsecured debt securities of K. Hovnanian consisting of notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness, which may be senior, senior subordinated or subordinated and which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian ("K. Hovnanian Debt Securities") and warrants to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "K. Hovnanian Warrants") to be issued and sold by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$225,000,000 and (ii) an aggregate of up to 7,643,312 shares of Common Stock to be sold by Hovnanian or the Selling Shareholders from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act; together with any additional such securities that may be sold pursuant to a Registration Statement filed under Rule 462 of the Act.

In that connection I have examined and relied upon originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to my satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records, certificates and instruments relating to K. Hovnanian and Hovnanian as I have deemed relevant and necessary to the formation of the opinion hereinafter set forth. In such examination, I have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents examined by me and all signatures thereon, the legal capacity of all persons executing such

documents, the conformity to originals of all copies of documents submitted to me and the truth and correctness of any representations and warranties contained therein.

Based upon the foregoing, I am of the opinion that:

- (i) When appropriate action is taken by the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian or a clearly constituted committee thereof, the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities will have been duly authorized and, when the indenture between K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and the trustee named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Debt Trustee") pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities will be issued (the "K. Hovnanian Indenture") has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian, authenticated by the K. Hovnanian Debt Trustee in accordance with the terms of the K. Hovnanian Indenture and issued and delivered against payment therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute a valid and binding obligation of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the K. Hovnanian Indenture relating thereto; and
- (ii) When appropriate action is taken by the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian or a clearly constituted committee thereof, the K. Hovnanian Warrants will have been duly authorized and, when the warrant agreement between K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, and the warrant agent named therein pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Warrants will be issued (the "Warrant Agreement") has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Warrants, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement and issued and delivered against payment therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute a valid and binding obligation of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the Warrant Agreement relating thereto.

I am a member of the Bar of the State of New Jersey, and I do not express any opinion herein concerning any law other than the law of the State of New Jersey.

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to me under the caption $\label{eq:consent} % \begin{array}{c} I & I & I \\ I & I$

"Legal Opinions" in the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Peter S. Reinhart

Peter S. Reinhart Senior Vice President and General Counsel

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Statement setting forth computation showing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, including wholly owned mortgage banking and finance subsidiaries.

(Dollars in Thousands)

	Six Months Ended April 30, 1998 Actual	Year Ended Oct. 31, 1997 Actual	Year Ended Oct. 31, 1996 Actual	Year Ended Oct. 31, 1995 Actual	Months Ended Oct. 31, 1994 Actual	Year Ended Feb. 28, 1994 Actual	Year Ended Feb. 28, 1993 Actual
Net income (loss)	10,926	(6,970)	17,287	14,128	(10,430)	18,645	9,790
Add: Federal and State Income Taxes . Extraordinary Loss	5,702	(5,154)	7,719	7,526	(5,075)	9,229 1,277	4,735
Interest Expensed Res & Comm Interest Expensed Mortgage &	20,566	37,704	32,157	30,744	15,668	22,530	22,269
Finance Subsidiaries	1,258	1,778	2,354	2,836	2,436	4,442	5,162
Exp	312	636	671	671	447	598	793
Total Earnings	38,764 =====	27,994 =====	60,188 =====	55,905 =====	3,046 =====	56,721 =====	42,749 =====
Fixed Charges:							
Interest Incurred Res & Comm Interest Incurred Mortgage &	14,462	34,777	35,551	37,828	18,966	25,968	22,155
Finance Subsidiaries Amortization of Bond Prepaid	1,258	1,778	2,354	2,836	2,436	4,442	5,162
Exp	312	636	671	671	447	598	793
Total Fixed Charges	16,032 =====	37,191 =====	38,576	41,335 =====	21,849	31,008 =====	28,110 =====
Ratio	2.4		1.6	1.4	1	1.8	1.5

Earnings for the year ended October 31, 1997 were insufficient to cover fixed charges for such period by \$9,197,000.

Earnings for the eight months ended October 31, 1994 were insufficient to cover fixed charges for such period by \$18,803,000.

Consent of Independent Auditors

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-3, No. 333-51991) and related Prospectus of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (the "Company") for the registration of 7,643,312 shares of its Class A common stock and \$225,000,000 of preferred stock, common stock, preferred stock warrants, common stock warrants, debt securities and debt security warrants and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated December 19, 1997, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of the Company included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the fiscal year ended October 31, 1997, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York June 24, 1998